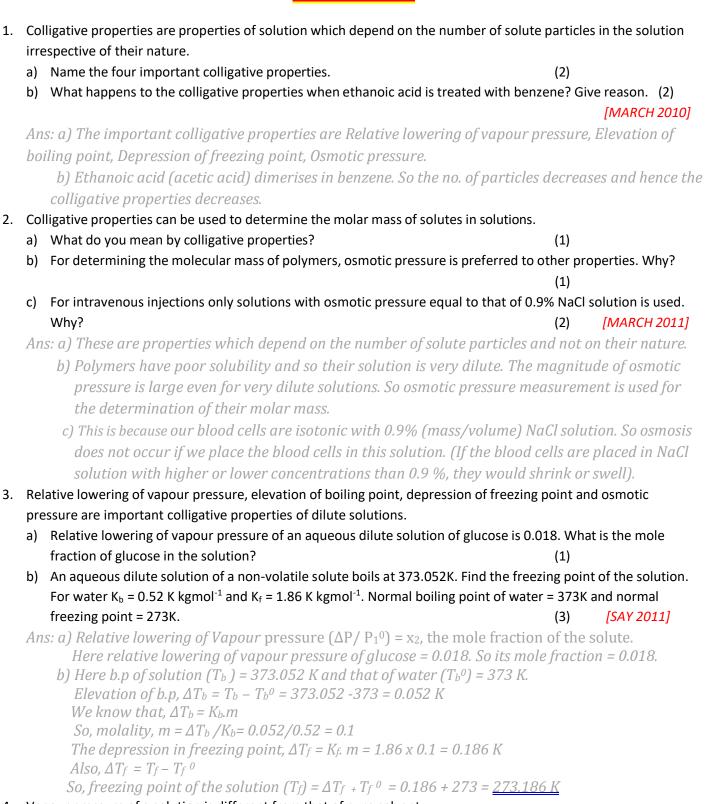
SOLUTIONS



4. Vapour pressure of a solution is different from that of pure solvent.

i) Name the law which helps us to determine partial vapour pressure of a volatile component in a solution. (½)
ii) State the above law. (1)

iii) Vapour pressure of chloroform (CHCl₃) and dichloromethane (CH₂Cl₂) at 298K are 200 mm of Hg and 415 mm of Hg respectively. Calculate the vapour pressure of solution prepared by mixing 24g of chloroform and 17g of dichloromethane at 298K.

(2½) [MARCH 2012]

```
Ans: i) Raoult's law
     ii) The law states that for a solution of volatile liquids, the partial vapour pressure of each
     component in the solution is directly proportional to its mole fraction present in solution.
     iii) Let CHCl_3 be the component 1 and CH_2Cl_2 be the component 2.
     Then vapour pressure of pure chloroform (P_1^0) = 200 mm of Hg and vapour pressure of pure
     CH_2Cl_2(P_2^0) = 415 \text{ mm of Hg.}
     Mass of Chloroform (w_1) = 24 g
     Molar mass of Chloroform, CHCl<sub>3</sub> (M_1) = 12 + 1 + 3 x 35.5 = 119.5 g/mol
     No. of moles of Chloroform (n_1) = w_1/M_1 = 24/119.5 = 0.2 mol
     Mass of dichloromethane (w_2) = 17 g
     Molar mass of dichloromethane, CH_2Cl_2(M_2) = 12 + 2 \times 1 + 2 \times 35.5 = 85 \text{ g/mol}
     No. of moles of CH_2Cl_2(n_2) = w_2/M_2 = 17/85 = 0.2 mol
     Mole fraction of CH_2Cl_2(x_2) = n_2/(n_1+n_2) = 0.2/(0.2+0.2) = 0.5
     Total pressure of the solution = P_1^0 + (P_2^0 - P_1^0).x_2 = 200 + (415-200) \times 0.5 = 307.5 \text{ mm of Ha}
    [Or, find out x_1 also and then calculate P_1 (P_1 = P_1^0.x_1), P_2 (P_2 = P_2^0.x_2) & P_{Total} = P_1 + P_2]
                                                                                      (2)
                                                                                      (2)
                                                                                              [SAY 2012]
```

- 5. Colligative properties are properties of solution which depend on the number of solute particles in the solution.
 - i) Write the names of four important colligative properties.
 - ii) The value of van't Hoff factor 'i', for aqueous KCl solution is close to 2, while that for ethanoic acid in benzene is nearly 0.5. Give reason.
 - Ans: i) Relative lowering of vapour pressure, Elevation of boiling point, Depression of freezing point, Osmotic pressure.
 - ii) KCl dissociates in aqueous solution. So the no. of solute particles gets doubled and hence 'i' is close to 2. While ethanoic acid dimerises in benzene. So the no. of particles gets halved and hence 'i' is nearly 0.5.
- 6. Elevation of boiling point is a colligative property.
 - i) What are colligative properties?

(1)

- ii) Elevation of boiling point (ΔT_b) is directly proportional to molality (m) of solution. Thus $\Delta T_b = K_b.m$, K_b is called molal elevation constant. From the above relation derive an expression to obtain molar mass of the solute.(1)
- iii) The boiling point of benzene is 353.23 K. When 1.80 g of a non-volatile solute was dissolved in 90 g of benzene, the boiling point is raised to 354.11K. Calculate the molar mass of the solute. K₀ for benzene is 2.53 K kg mol⁻¹. (1) [MARCH 2013]
- Ans: i) These are properties which depend on the number of solute particles and not on their nature.

ii) Given
$$\Delta T_b = K_b.m$$

But molality
$$m = w_2 \times 1000$$

$$M_2 \times w_1$$
Therefore, $\Delta T_b = K_b \cdot w_2 \times 1000$

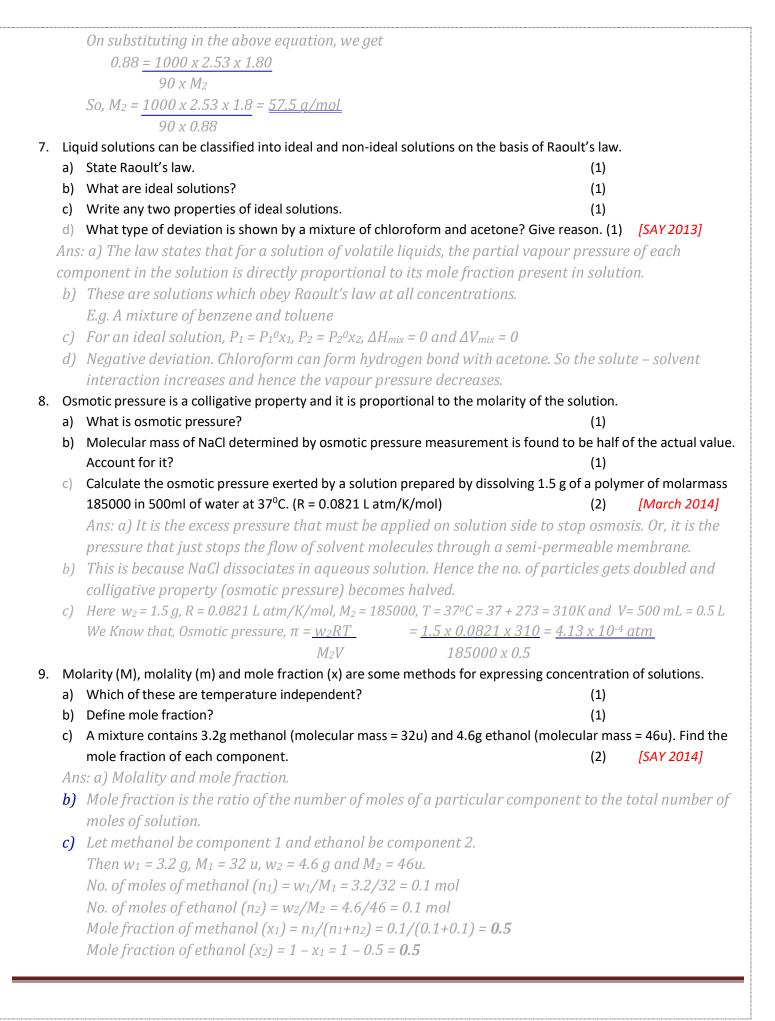
$$M_2 \cdot w_1$$
Or, $\Delta T_b = 1000 K_b \cdot w_2$

$$w_1 \cdot M_2$$

Where w_1 = mass of solvent, w_2 = mass of solute, M_2 = molar mass

of solute. By using this equation, we can calculate the molar mass of unknown solute.

iii) We know that $\Delta T_b = 1000 K_b \cdot w_2$ Here $w_2 = 1.80 g$, $w_1 = 90g$, $\Delta T_b = T_b - T_b{}^0 = 354.11 - 353.23 = 0.88 K$, $K_b = 2.53 K kg/mol$, $M_2 = ?$



- 10. a) Among the following, which is not a colligative property?
 - i) Osmotic pressure ii) Elevation of boiling point iii) Vapour pressure iv) Depression of freezing point (1)
 - b) i) 200 cm³ of aqueous solution of a protein contains 1.26 g of protein. The osmotic pressure of the solution at 300 K is found to be 8.3×10^{-2} bar. Calculate the molar mass of protein. (R = 0.083 LbarK⁻¹mol⁻¹) (2)
 - ii) What is the significance of van't Hoff factor?

(1) [March 2015]

Ans: a) iii) Vapour pressure

b) i) Here $w_2 = 1.26$ g, R = 0.083 L bar/K/mol, $\pi = 8.3 \times 10^{-2}$ bar, T = 300K & V = 200 cm³ = 0.2 L We Know that, Molar mass of solute, $M_2 = w_2RT = 1.26 \times 0.083 \times 300 = 1890 \text{ g/mol}$ $8.3 \times 10^{-2} \times 0.2$

- ii) van't Hoff factor is used to correct the abnormal molar mass of solute if there is association or dissociation of particles.
- 11. a) Draw a vapour pressure curve, by plotting vapour pressure against mole fraction of an ideal solution of two components A and B. indicate partial vapour pressure of A and B (PA and PB) and the total vapour pressure (PTotal).

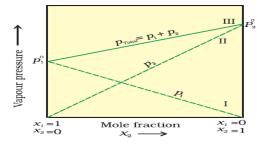
(2)

b) What is an ideal solution?

(1)

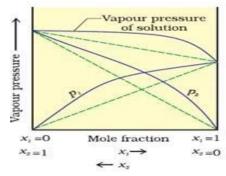
c) Modify the above plot for non-ideal solution showing positive deviation. (Draw the above plot once again and modify.) (1) [SAY 2015]

Ans: a)



b) A solution which obeys Raoult's law at all concentrations is called ideal solution.

c)



12. a) Number of moles of the solute per kilogram of the solvent is:

(a) Mole fraction

- (b) Molality
- (c) Molarity
- (d) Molar mass
- (b) 'The extent to which a solute is dissociated or associated can be expressed by Van't Hoff factor.' Substantiate the statement. (1)
- (c) The vapour pressure of pure benzene at a certain temperature is 0.850 bar. A nonvolatile, non-electrolyte solid weighing 0.5 g when added to 39 g of benzene (molar mass 78 g mol⁻¹), vapour pressure becomes 0.845 bar. What is the molar mass of the solid substance? [March 2016] (2)

Ans: a) Molality

b) van't Hoff factor, i = Total number of moles of particles after association/dissociation Number of moles of particles before association/dissociation

If the value of i < 1, association occurs and if the value of i > 1, dissociation occurs. c) We know that, $\Delta P = w_2 \times M_1$ Here vapour pressure of pure solvent benzene $(P_1^0) = 0.850$ bar, Mass of benzene $(w_1) = 39$ g, mass of solute $(w_2) = 0.5$ g, molar mass of benzene $(M_1) = 78$ g/mol and vapour pressure of solution $(P_1) =$ 0.845 bar $\Delta P = P_1^0 - P_1 = 0.850 - 0.845 = 0.005$ bar On substituting in the above equation, we get, $0.005 = 0.5 \times 78$ $0.850 \quad 39 \times M_2$ So, $M_2 = 0.5 \times 78 \times 0.85 = 170 \text{ g/mol}$ 0.005 x 39 13. Osmotic pressure is a colligative property. a) What is osmotic pressure? (1) b) 1.00 g of a non-electrolyte solute dissolved in 50 g of benzene lowered the freezing point of benzene by 0.40K. The freezing point depression constant of benzene is 5.12 K kg/mol. Find the molar mass of the solute. [SAY 2016] Ans: a) It is the excess pressure that must be applied on solution side to prevent osmosis. b) We know that $\Delta T_f = 1000 K_f$. w₂ W1. M2 Here $w_2 = 1.00 g$, $w_1 = 50g$, $\Delta T_f = 0.40 K$, $K_f = 5.12 K kg/mol$, $M_2 = ?$ On substituting in the above equation, we get $0.4 = 1000 \times 5.12 \times 1$ $50 \times M_2$ So, $M_2 = 1000 \times 5.12 \times 1 = 256 \text{ a/mol}$ 50×0.4 14. a) Henry's law is related to solubility of a gas in liquid. (i) State Henry's law. (2) Write any two applications of Henry's law. (2) b) 1000cm³ of an aqueous solution of a protein contains 1.26 g of the protein. The osmotic pressure of such a solution at 300K is found to be 2.57×10^{-3} bar. Calculate the molar mass of the protein. (R = 0.083 L bar/K/mol). (2) [March 2017] Ans: a) (i) Henry's law states that at constant temperature, the solubility of a gas in a liquid is directly proportional to the pressure of the gas. *Or, at constant temperature, the partial pressure of the gas in vapour phase is proportional to the* mole fraction of the gas in the solution. Mathematically, $p = K_H.x$ (where p is the partial pressure, x is the mole fraction and K_H is the Henry's law constant). (ii) In the preparation of soda water the bottle is sealed at high pressure, a condition known as Bends in Scuba divers, a medical condition known as Anoxia in people living at high altitudes or climbers. (Any 2 applications) (b) Given $V = 1000 \text{ cm}^3 = 1 \text{ L}$, $w_2 = 1.26 \text{ g}$, $\pi = 2.57 \times 10^{-3} \text{ bar}$, T = 300 K, $R = 0.083 \text{ Lbar} K^{-1} \text{mol}^{-1}$ $M_2 = w_2RT = 1.26 \times 0.083 \times 300$ $= 12.2077 \times 10^3 \text{ g/mol}$ πV $2.57 \times 10^{-3} \times 1$

15. a) The mole fraction of water in a mixture containing equal number of moles of water and ethanol is: i) 1 ii) 0.5 iii) 2 iv) 0.25 (1) b) The following are the vapour pressure curves of a pure solvent and a solution of a non-volatile solute in it. latm V.P. B $Tb^{\circ} \leftarrow \Delta Tb \rightarrow Tb$ Based on the above curves answer the following questions. What do the curves A and B indicates? i) (1) ii) Explain why the value of T_b is greater than that of T_b^0 . (2) [SAY 2017] Ans: a) 0.5 b) i) A – Pure solvent and B – Solution ii) Since the solute is non-volatile, the vapour pressure of solution is always less than that of the pure solvent. So it boils at higher temperature. 16. A solution contains 15 g urea (molar mass = 60 g mol⁻¹) per litre of solution in water has the same osmotic pressure as a solution of glucose (molar mass = 180 g mol⁻¹) in water. Calculate the mass of glucose present in one litre of its solution. Ans: Here the two solutions have same osmotic pressure. So they are isotonic. Hence $\pi_1 = \pi_2$. We know that $\pi = nRT/V$ *Therefore,* $\pi_1 = n_1 RT/V$ And $\pi_2 = n_2 RT/V$ Since $\pi_1 = \pi_2$, it follows that $n_1 = n_2$ (at constant temperature and volume) *Or,* $w_1/M_1 = w_2/M_2$ (Here 1 indicates urea and 2 indicates glucose) Or, $15/60 = w_2/180$ So, $w_2 = 15x180/60 = 45g$ i.e. $Mass\ of\ glucose = 45g$ 17. Define minimum boiling azeotropes with example. [March 2018] (2) Ans: The solutions which show a large positive deviation from Raoult's law form minimum boiling azeotrope at a particular composition. E.g. 95% ethanol solution by volume. 18. Draw the vapour pressure-mole fraction curve for a non-ideal solution having positive deviation, if A and B are the two volatile components. (2) *Ans: Refer the Answer of Question no. 11 (c)* 19. Calculate the depression in freezing point of a 0.2 molal solution if k_f for water is 1.86 K kg mol⁻¹. (2) [SAY 2018] We know that, $\Delta T_f = kf.m = 1.86 \times 0.2 = 0.372 \text{ K}$ 20. What is reverse osmosis? Write ally one of its applications. (2)Ans: If a pressure larger than the osmotic pressure is applied to the solution side, the direction of osmosis gets reversed (i.e. now the pure solvent flows out of the solution through the semi permeable membrane). This phenomenon is called reverse osmosis. It is used in desalination of sea water. 21. A 5% solution (by mass) of cane sugar $(C_{12}H_{22}O_{11})$ in water has a freezing point of 271K. Calculate the freezing point of 5% (by mass) solution of glucose ($C_6H_{12}O_6$) in water. Freezing point of pure water is 273.15 K. (3)

[March 2019]

Ans: We know that $\Delta T_f = 1000 K_f$. w₂

 W_1 . M_2

5% cane sugar ($C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$) solution by mass means 5g cane sugar is present in 100g solution.

So, Mass of cane sugar $(w_2) = 5g$, Mass of solvent, water $(w_1) = 100 - 5 = 95g$

Molar mass of cane sugar (M_2) = 342 g/mol, freezing point of solution (T_f) = 271 K, freezing point of pure water (T_f) = 273.15 K.

So $\Delta T_f = T_f{}^0 - T_f = 273.15 - 271 = 2.15 K$

$$K_f = \Delta T_f. w_1.M_2 = 2.15 \times 95 \times 342 = 13.97 \text{ K/molal}$$

 $1000 \times w_2 = 1000 \times 5$

5% glucose solution by mass means 5g glucose is present in 100g solution.

So, Mass of glucose $(w_2) = 5g$, Mass of slovent $(w_1) = 100 - 5 = 95g$

Molar mass of glucose (M_2) = 180g/mol, K_f = 13.97 K/molal

Therefore, $\Delta T_f = 1000 \times 13.97 \times 5 = 4.085 K$

Also, $\Delta T_f = T_f^0 - T_f$

Therefore, freezing point of solution, $T_f = T_f^0 - \Delta T_f = 273.15 - 4.085 = 269.065 \, K$

- 22. Which of the following is not a colligative property?
 - (a) Osmotic pressure (b) Vapour pressure (c) Elevation of boiling point (d) Depression of freezing point (1) *Ans:* (b) Vapour pressure
- 23. What is meant by positive and negative deviation from Raoult's law and how is the sign of $\Delta_{mix}H$ related to positive and negative deviation? (3) [SAY 2019]

Ans: These are related to non-ideal solution. Positive deviation from Raoult's law means their actual vapour pressure is greater than that predicted by Raoult's law. This is because here the solute-solvent interactions are weaker than solute-solute and solvent-solvent interactions. For such solutions, $\Delta_{mix}H$ is positive. i.e. on mixing the components, heat is absorbed.

For Negative deviation from Raoult's law, the actual vapour pressure is less than that predicted by Raoult's law. Here the solute-solvent interactions are stronger than solute-solute and solvent-solvent interactions. For such solutions, $\Delta_{mix}H$ is negative. i.e. on mixing the components, heat is evolved.

- 24. For ethanol-acetone mixture solute-solvent interaction is weaker than solute-solute and solvent-solvent interaction.
 - a) Does this solution obey Raoult's law?

(1)

b) Give the vapour pressure-mole fraction graph for this solution.

(2) [March 2020]

Ans: a) No. This mixture shows positive deviation from Raoult's law.

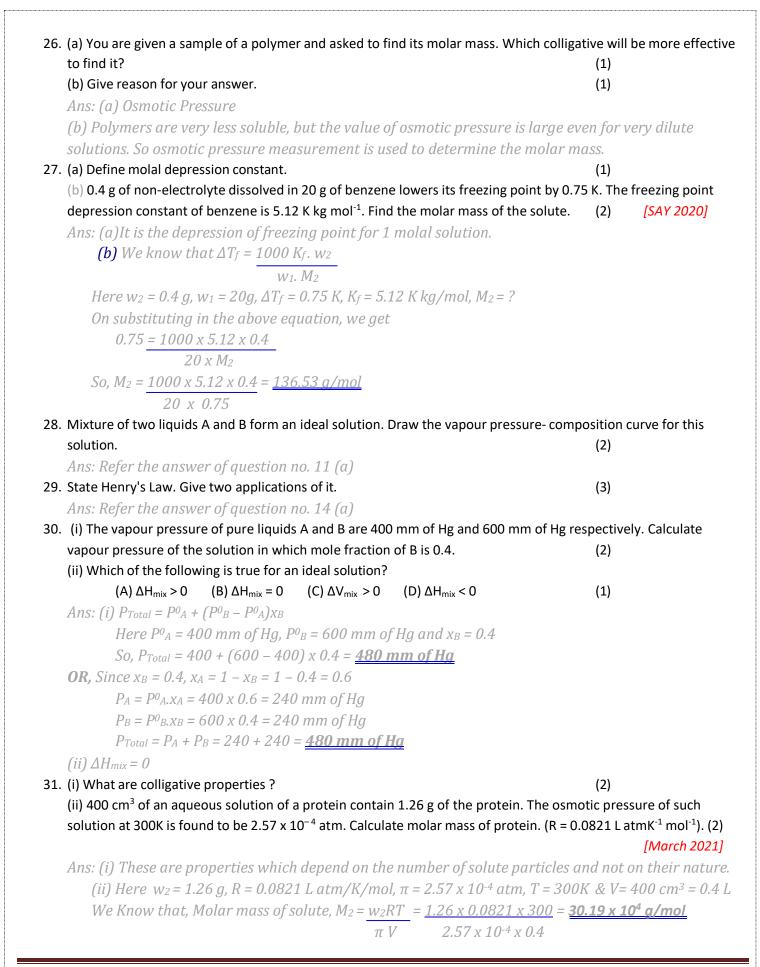
b) Refer the answer of question no. 11 (c)

25. Complete the table by giving the value of Van't Hoff factor 'I' for complete dissociation of solute. (2)

| Salt | Van't Hoff factor 'i' for complete |
|---|------------------------------------|
| | dissociation of solute |
| NaCl | |
| Al(NO ₃) ₃ | |
| K ₂ SO ₄ | |
| Al ₂ (SO ₄) ₃ | |

Ans:

| Salt | NaCl | $Al(NO_3)_3$ | K ₂ SO ₄ | $Al_2(SO_4)_3$ |
|-----------------------|------|--------------|--------------------------------|----------------|
| Van't Hoff factor 'i' | 2 | 4 | 3 | 5 |

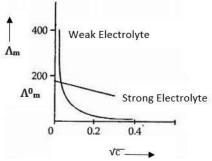


| 32. What is reverse osmosis? Mention any one of its application. | (2) | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| Ans: Refer the answer of question no. 20 | | |
| 33. (i) State Raoult's law. | (1) | |
| (ii) What is meant by positive deviation of solutions from ideal behaviour? | (1) | |
| (iii) What are Azoetropes ? | (1) | |
| Ans: (i) Refer the answer of question no. 4 (ii) | | |
| (ii) Refer the answer of question no. 23 | | |
| (iii) Binary mixtures having same composition in liquid phase and vapo | our phase | and boils at a |
| constant temperature are called azeotropes. | | |
| 34. Boiling point of water at 750 mm Hg is 99.63 $^{\circ}$ C. How much sucrose ($C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$) is to such that it boils at 100° C? ($K_b = 0.52 \text{ K kg mol}^{-1}$) | be added t (3) | o 500g of water |
| Ans: We know that $\Delta T_b = 1000 K_b \cdot w_2$ | . , | |
| <i>w</i> ₁ . <i>M</i> ₂ | | |
| Here $w_1 = 500 g$, $\Delta T_b = T_b - T_b{}^0 = 100 - 99.63 = 0.37^{\circ}C$, $K_b = 0.52 \text{ K kg/m}$ | ol, $M_2 = 34$ | $2 g/mol, w_2 = ?$ |
| On substituting in the above equation, we get | | |
| $0.37 = 1000 \times 0.52 \times w_2$ | | |
| 500 x 342 | | |
| So, $w_2 = 0.37 \times 500 \times 342 = 121.67g$ | | |
| 1000 x 0.52 | | |
| 35. (i) State Henry's law. | (1) | |
| (ii) Mention two applications of Henry's law. | (2) | |
| (iii) Aquatic organisms are more comfortable in cold water. Why? | (1) | [SAY 2021] |
| Ans: (i) & (ii) Refer the answer of question no. 14 (a) | | |
| 21 When temperature decreases, the solubility of oxygen in v | vater incr | eases. |
| Or, in cold water, the amount of dissolved oxygen is greater. So, aqua | atic organ | isms are more |
| comfortable in cold water. | | |
| 36. Two solutions having same osmotic pressure at a given temperature are called | (1) | |
| Ans: Isotonic solutions | | |
| 37. State Henry's law and mention any one of its application. | (2) | |
| Ans: Refer the answer of question no. 14 (a) | | |
| 38. 18g of glucose, $C_6H_{12}O_6$, is dissolved in 1 kg of water in a sauce pan. At what temperature $C_6H_{12}O_6$, is dissolved in 1 kg of water in a sauce pan. | ature will v | vater boil at 1.013 |
| bar? (K_b for water is 0.52 Kkgmol ⁻¹ , boiling point of water = 373.15 K) | (3) | [March 2022] |
| Ans: We know that $\Delta T_b = \underline{1000 \ K_b . w_2}$ | | |
| W_1 . M_2 | | |
| Here $w_2 = 18 g$, $w_1 = 1 kg = 1000g$, $K_b = 0.52 K kg/mol$, $M_2 = 180$, $T_b{}^0 = 37$ | 73.15 K, ∆' | $T_b = ?, T_b = ?$ |
| On substituting in the above equation, we get | | |
| $\Delta T_b = \underline{1000 \times 0.52 \times 18} = \underline{0.052 K}$ | | |
| 1000 x 180 | | |
| Also $\Delta T_b = T_b - T_b{}^0$ | | |
| $i.e.\ 0.052 = T_b - 373.15$ | | |
| So, $T_b = 0.052 + 373.15 = 373.202 \text{ K}$ | | |
| 39. The solutions having equal osmotic pressure at a given temperature is called | (1) | |
| Ans: Isotonic solutions | | |
| 40. (i) State Raoult's Law. | (1) | |
| | | |

| (ii) Draw a plot of vapour pressure and mole fraction of an ideal solution at constant te | mperatı | ıre. (1) |
|--|-----------|--------------------|
| Ans: Refer the answer of question no. 7 (a) and 11 (a) | | |
| 41. (i) Define molarity. | (1) | |
| (ii) Calculate the molarity of a solution containing 10g of NaOH in 450 ml solution. | (2) | [SAY 2022] |
| Ans: (i) Molarity is the no. of moles of solute present per litre of the solution. | | |
| (ii) Here mass of NaOH = 10g | | |
| $Molar\ mass\ of\ NaOH = 40\ g/mol$ | | |
| No. of moles of NaOH = Mass of NaOH = $\underline{10}$ = 0.25 mol | | |
| Molar mass of NaOH 40 | | |
| Volume of solution = $450 \text{ mL} = 0.45 \text{L}$ | | |
| | | |
| Molarity (M) = No. of moles of solute $= 0.25 = 0.556 \text{ M}$ Volume of solution in litre $= 0.45$ | | |
| 42. State Henry's law. Write any one application of it. | (2) | |
| Ans: Refer the answer of Question number 14 (a) | | |
| 43. What are Ideal Solutions ? Give one example. | (2) | |
| Ans: Refer the answer of Question number 7 (b) | | |
| 44. (i) What are colligative properties ? | (1) | |
| (ii) Write any two colligative properties. | (1) | |
| (iii) What is reverse osmosis? Mention one important practical utility of reverse osmos | is. (2) | [March 2023] |
| Ans: Refer the answer of Question number 2 (a), 1 (a) and 20. | | |
| 45. What type of deviation from Raoult's law is exhibited by a mixture of phenol and anilin | e? Justif | y your answer. (2) |
| Ans: Negative deviation. | | |
| Phenol forms stronger inter molecular hydrogen bonding with aniline. So the | numbei | r of particles |
| entering to vapour phase decreases and hence the vapour pressure of the solu | tion is l | ess than that |
| predicted by Raoult's law. | | |
| 46. State Henry's law. Mention one application of Henry's law. | (2) | |
| Ans: Refer the answer of Question number 14 (a) | | |
| 47. (i) Define colligative properties ? | (1) | |
| (ii) Mention four colligative properties. | (2) | |
| (iii) Which colligative property measurement is the best method for determining the m | olecular | r mass of |
| proteins? | (1) | [SAY 2023] |
| Ans: (i) & (ii) Refer the answer of Question number 1 (a) and 2 (a) (iii) Osmotic pressure | | |
| ####################################### | ##### | ###### |

ELECTROCHEMISTRY

1. The graphs showing the variation of molar conductance with concentration for weak and strong acids are given.



a) Explain the Debye-Huckel-Onsagar equation?

(1)

b) What is molar conductance?

- (1)
- c) Calculate the molar conductance at infinite dilution of NH₄OH.

Given that Λ^0_m for NaCl, NaOH and NH₄Cl are 126.4, 248.1 and 129.8 ohm⁻¹cm²mol⁻¹. (2) [March 2008] Ans: a): $\Lambda_m = \Lambda^0_m - A\sqrt{c}$

- b) Molar conductivity is the conductivity of 1 mole of an electrolytic solution kept between two electrodes of a conductivity cell with unit area of cross section and at a distance of unit length.
- c) Given Λ^0 m (NaCl) = 126.4 Scm²mol⁻¹, Λ^0 m (NaOH) = 248.1 Scm²mol⁻¹ and Λ^0 m (NH₄Cl) = 129.8 Scm²mol⁻¹

Applying Kohlrausch's law, Λ^{0} m(NH₄OH) = Λ^{0} m (NaOH) + Λ^{0} m (NH₄Cl) – Λ^{0} m (NaCl) = 248.1 + 129.8 – 126.4 = 251.5 Scm²mol¹

- 2. Certain Galvanic cells are designed to convert the energy of combustion of fuels directly into electrical energy.
 - a) Name the above type of Galvanic cells.

(½)

b) Give an example for the above cell.

- (1/2)
- c) Represent the reactions taking place at anode and cathode of the above cell. (2)
- d) Mention any two advantages of the above cell.

(1) [March 2009]

Ans: a) Fuel cells

- b) H₂ O₂ fuel cell
- c) Anode reaction: $2H_2 + 4OH^- \rightarrow 4H_2O + 4e^-$

Cathode reaction: $O_2 + 2H_2O + 4e^- \rightarrow 4OH^-$

Overall reaction: $2H_2(q) + O_2(q) \rightarrow 2H_2O(l)$

- d) The advantages of fuel cell are:
 - i) The cell works continuously as long as the reactants are supplied.
 - ii) It has higher efficiency as compared to other conventional cells.
 - iii) It is eco-friendly (i.e. pollution free) since water is the only product formed.
 - iv) Water obtained from $H_2 O_2$ fuel cell can be used for drinking. [Any 2 required]
- 3. Lead storage cell is the commonly used secondary cell in automobiles.
 - a) What is a secondary cell?

(1)

b) What are the anode and cathode of the cell?

(1)

| | c) Write down the reactions at anode and cathode during discharging of the c | ell? (2) | [March 2010] |
|----|---|-----------|-------------------|
| | Ans: a) These are cells that can be recharged and reused. Here the cell reaction | can be i | reversed. |
| | b) Anode: Lead, Cathode: A grid of lead packed with PbO ₂ . | | |
| | c) Anode reaction: Pb + $SO_4^{2-} \rightarrow PbSO_4 + 2e^-$ | | |
| | Cathode reaction: $PbO_2 + SO_4^{2-} + 4H^+ + 2e^- \rightarrow PbSO_4 + 2H_2O$. | | |
| 4. | From the position of elements in the electrochemical series, Cu can displace Ag | from A | gNO₃ solution. |
| | a) Represent the cell constructed with Cu and Ag electrodes. | (1) | B |
| | b) Write down the cell reaction taking place at the anode and the cathode. | (2) | |
| | c) Write the Nernst equation for the above cell reaction. | (1) | [March 2010] |
| | Ans: a) $Cu/Cu^{2+}//Ag^+/Ag$ | (±) | [Water 2010] |
| | b) Anode reaction: $Cu(s) \rightarrow Cu^{2+}(aq) + 2e^{-}$ | | |
| | Cathode reaction: $Ag^+(aq) + e^- \rightarrow Ag(s)$ | | |
| | | | |
| | c) The net reaction for the above cell is: $Cu(s) + 2Ag^+(aq) \rightarrow Cu^{2+}(aq) + 2Ag(s)$ | | |
| | $E_{cell} = E^{0}_{cell} - 0.0591 \log \frac{[Cu^{2+}]}{[Ag^{+}]^{2}}$ | | |
| _ | | | |
| 5. | The standard electrode potentials of some electrodes are given below: | | |
| | $E^{0}(Zn^{2+}/Zn) = -0.76 \text{ V}, E^{0}(Cu^{2+}/Cu) = 0.34 \text{ V}, E^{0}(Ag^{+}/Ag) = 0.8 \text{ V}, E^{0}(H^{+}/H_{2}) = 0 \text{ V}.$ a) Can CuSO ₄ solution be kept in silver vessel? | (½) | |
| | | | |
| | b) Zn or Cu, which can displace hydrogen from dil. H ₂ SO ₄ ? | (½) | to form a |
| | c) What is the reaction taking place at SHE when it is connected with Ag ⁺ /Ag e | | e to form a |
| | galvanic cell? | (1) | [647.2044] |
| | d) Find the value of Kc (equilibrium constant) in the Daniel cell at 298K. | (2) | [SAY 2011] |
| | Ans: a) Yes | | |
| | b) Zn (Since Zn lies above H in activity series, while Cu lies below H) | | , |
| | c) $H_2(g) \rightarrow 2H^+(aq) + 2e^-$ [Oxidation occurs at SHE since it has lower $E^0_{el.}$ value | than Ag | 9) |
| | d) At 298K, $E^0_{cell} = 0.0591 \log Kc$ | | |
| | n For David cell of 2 and 50 and 50 | | |
| | For Daniel cell, $n = 2$ and $E^0_{cell} = 1.1 \text{ V}$ | | |
| | So, $\log Kc = E^0_{cell} \times n/0.0591 = 1.1 \times 2/0.0591 = 37.22$ | | |
| | $Kc = Anti-log (37.22) = 1.65 \times 10^{37}$ | | |
| 6. | The limiting molar conductivity of an electrolyte is obtained by adding the limit | ing mola | ar conductivities |
| | of cation and anion of the electrolyte. | C | |
| | a) Name the above law. | (½) | |
| | b) What is meant by limiting molar conductivity? | (½) | |
| | c) Explain how conductivity measurements help to determine the ionisation c | ` ' | of a weak |
| | electrolyte like acetic acid. | (1) | |
| | d) Explain the change of conductivity and molar conductivity of a solution with | • • | n? (2) [March11] |
| | Ans: a) Kohlrausch's law | · anacio. | (2) [|
| | b) Molar conductivity at zero concentration or infinite dilution is called limiting | molar co | onductivity |
| | c) By knowing the molar conductivity at a particular concentration (λ^c m) and lin | | * |
| | $(\lambda^0 m)$, we can calculate the dissociation constant of a weak acid by the equation | | oral conductivity |
| | (A mi), we can calculate the dissociation constant of a weak acid by the equation | 1) | |

$$Ka = \frac{c (\Lambda^{c} m / \Lambda^{0} m)^{2}}{1 - (\Lambda^{c} m / \Lambda^{0} m)}$$

- d) For both strong and weak electrolytes, conductivity always decreases with dilution. This is because as dilution increases, the number of ions per unit volume decreases and hence the conductivity decreases. The molar conductivity increase with dilution for both strong and weak electrolytes. This is due to the increase in ionic mobility for strong electrolytes and increase in degree of dissociation for weak electrolytes.
- 7. Leclanche cell, Lead storage cell and Fuel cell are galvanic cells having different uses.
 - a) Among these, Leclanche cell is a primary cell and lead storage cell is a secondary cell. Write any 2 differences between primary cell and secondary cell. (2)
 - b) What is a fuel cell? (1)
 - c) Write the overall cell reaction in $H_2 O_2$ fuel cell? (1) [March 2012]

Ans: a) Primary cell cannot be recharged or reused, while secondary cell can. In primary cell, the cell reaction cannot be reversed but in secondary cell, the cell reaction can be reversed.

- b) Fuel cells are galvanic cells which convert the energy of combustion of fuels like hydrogen, methane, methanol etc. directly into electrical energy.
- c) $2H_2(g) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow 2 H_2O(I)$
- 8. Daniel cell is a galvanic cell made of Zn and Cu electrodes.
 - i) Write anode and cathode reactions in Daniel cell? (1)
 - ii) Nernst equation for the electrode reaction $M^{n+} + ne^{-} \rightarrow M$ is:

 $E_M^{n+}/M = E_M^{n+}/M - (2.303RT/nF) \log 1/[M^{n+}]$. Derive Nernst equation for Daniel cell. (3) [March 2012]

Ans: i) Anode reaction: $Zn(s) \rightarrow Zn^{2+} + 2e^{-}$ Cathode reaction: $Cu^{2+} + 2e^{-} \rightarrow Cu(s)$

ii) For Daniel cell, the electrode potentials are given as:

$$E_{(Cu^{2+}/Cu)} = E^{0}_{(Cu^{2+}/Cu)} + \frac{RT}{2F} In [Cu^{2+}]$$
 (For cathode)
 $E_{(Zn^{2+}/Zn)} = E^{0}_{(Zn^{2+}/Zn)} + \frac{RT}{2F} In [Zn^{2+}]$ (For anode)
 $2F$

The cell potential, $E_{cell} = E_{(Cu^{2+}/Cu)} - E_{(Zn^{2+}/Zn)}$ = $\{E^{0}_{(Cu^{2+}/Cu)} + \frac{RT}{2E} \ln [Cu^{2+}]\} - \{E^{0}_{(Zn^{2+}/Zn)} + \frac{RT}{2E} \ln [Zn^{2+}]\}$

$$2F = [E^{0}(cu^{2+}/cu) - E^{0}(zn^{2+}/zn)] + \underline{RT} \quad In \quad \underline{[Cu^{2+}]} \\
2F \quad \underline{[Zn^{2+}]}$$

Or,
$$E_{cell} = E^{0}_{cell} + \underbrace{RT}_{2F} \ln \underbrace{[Cu^{2+}]}_{[Zn^{2+}]}$$

On changing the base of logarithm, we get

$$E_{cell} = E_{cell}^0 + \frac{2.303RT}{2F} log \frac{[Cu^{2+}]}{[Zn^{2+}]}$$

On substituting the values of R (8.314 JK^{-1} mol⁻¹), F (96500 C mol⁻¹) at 298K, the above equation becomes,

$$E_{cell} = E^{0}_{cell} + 0.0591 \log [Cu^{2+}]$$

2 $[Zn^{2+}]$

- 9. With decrease in concentration of an electrolytic solution, conductivity (\hat{k}) decreases and molar conductivity ($\hat{\Lambda}_m$) increases.
 - i) Write the equation showing the relationship between conductivity and molar conductivity. (1)

ii) How will you account for the increase in molar conductivity with decrease in concentration? (1½) Limiting molar conductivity (Λ^{0}_{m}) of a strong electrolyte can be determined by graphical iii) extrapolation method. Suggest a method for the determination of limiting molar conductivity of a weak electrolyte, taking acetic acid (CH₃COOH) as example. $(1\frac{1}{2})$ [March 2013] Ans: (i) Molar conductivity, $\lambda m = 1000$ fi/M [Where fi is the conductivity and M is the molarity] (ii) For strong electrolytes, as dilution increases, the force of attraction between the ions decreases and hence the ionic mobility increases. So, molar conductivity increases. For weak electrolytes, as dilution increases, the degree of dissociation increases. So the number of ions increases and hence the molar conductivity. (iii) Limiting molar conductivity of a weak electrolyte can be determined by knowing the Λ^0 m values of strong electrolytes using Kohlrausch's law. For e.g. we can determine the Λ^0 m of acetic acid (CH₃COOH) by knowing the $oldsymbol{\Lambda}^0$ m of CH $_3$ COONa, NaCl and HCl as follows: Λ^0 m (CH₃COONa) = λ^0 CH₃COO⁻ + λ^0 Na^{+......}(1) $\Lambda^{0}m (HCI) = \lambda^{0}H + \lambda^{0} CI....(2)$ $\Lambda^{0}m (NaCl) = \lambda^{0}Na + \lambda^{0}Cl....(3)$ (1) + (2) - (3) gives: $\Lambda^0 m (CH_3 COONa) + \Lambda^0 m (HCI) - \Lambda^0 m (NaCI) = \lambda^0 CH_3 COO^- + \lambda^0 Na^+ + \lambda^0 H^+ + \lambda^0 CI^- - \lambda^0 Na^+ - \lambda^0 CI^ = \lambda^{0}CH_{3}COO^{-} + \lambda^{0}H^{+} = \Lambda^{0}CH_{3}COOH$ 10. We can construct innumerable number of Galvanic cells on the pattern of Daniel cell by taking combination of different half cells. What is a Galvanic cell? (1) a) b) Name the anode and cathode used in the Daniel cell? (1)Name the cell represented by $Pt_{(s)}/H_{2(g)}/H^{+}_{(aq)}$. (1/2) c) According to the convention, what is the potential of the above cell at all temperatures? (1) d) Write the use of the above cell? (½) [SAY 2013 & 2012] Ans: a) It is a device that converts chemical energy of some redox reactions to electrical energy. b) Anode: Zn rod dipped in ZnSO₄ solution Or, Zn/ZnSO₄ Cathode: Cu rod dipped in CuSO₄ solution Or, Cu/CuSO₄ c) SHE (Standard Hydrogen Electrode) d) Zero e) For determining the std. electrode potential of an electrode. 11. a) The cell reaction in Daniel cell is $Zn(s) + Cu^{2+}(aq) \rightarrow Zn^{2+}(aq) + Cu(s)$ and Nernst equation for single electrode potential for general electrode reaction $M^{n+}(aq) + ne^{-} \rightarrow M(s)$ is $E_{Mn+/M} = E^{0}_{Mn+/M} - 2.303RT \log [M]$ Derive Nernst equation for Daniel cell. (3)b) Daniel cell is a primary cell while lead storage cell is a secondary cell. Write any one difference [March 2014] between primary and secondary cell. (1) Ans: a) Refer the Answer of the Question no. 7 (ii)

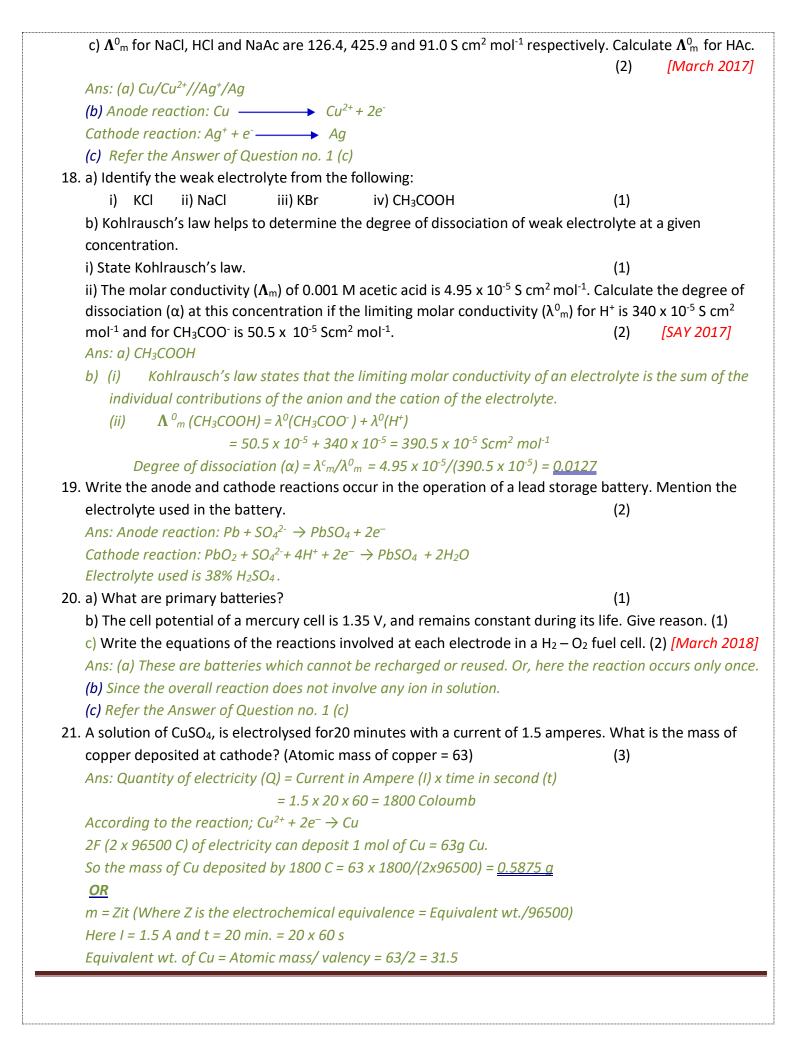
b) Primary cell cannot be recharged or reused. But secondary cell can be recharged and reused.

(1)

12. Fuel cells are special types of Galvanic cells.

a) i) What are galvanic cells?

| ii) Write any two advantages of fuel cells. | (1) | |
|---|----------|---------------------|
| b) Write the electrode reactions in $H_2 - O_2$ fuel cell. | (2) | [SAY 2014] |
| Ans: a) (i) These are devices that convert chemical energy of some redox reaction | ns to el | ectrical energy. |
| ii) The advantages of fuel cells are: | | |
| It has higher efficiency as compared to other conventional cells. | | |
| It is eco-friendly since water is the only product formed. | | |
| b) Refer the Answer of the Question no. 1 (c) | | |
| 13. You are supplied with the following substances: Copper rod, zinc rod, salt bridge | , two g | glass beakers, a |
| piece of wire, 1 M CuSO ₄ solution, 1 M ZnSO ₄ solution. | | |
| a) Represent the cell made using the above materials. | (1) | |
| b) i) Write the Nernst equation for the above cell. | (2) | |
| ii) Calculate the standard emf of the cell if $E^0(Zn^{2+}/Zn) = -0.76 \text{ V}$ and $E^0(Cu^{2+}/Zn)$ | | + 0.34V (1) |
| | , | [March 2015] |
| Ans: a) Zn/Zn ²⁺ //Cu/Cu ²⁺ (Daniel cell) | | |
| | | |
| b) i) $E_{cell} = E^{0}_{cell} + 0.0591 \log [Cu^{2+}]$ $2 \qquad [Zn^{2+}]$ | | |
| ii) $E^{0}_{cell} = E^{0}_{R} - E^{0}_{L} = 0.34 - (-0.76) = 1.1 \text{ V}$ | | |
| 14.a) Conductance (G), conductivity (K) and molar conductivity (m) are terms used | l in ele | ctrolytic |
| conduction. | | - |
| i) Write any two factors on which conductivity depends on. | (1) | |
| ii) How do conductivity and molar conductivity vary with concentration of e | electro | lytic solution? (2) |
| b) Write any one difference between primary cell and secondary cell. | (1) | [SAY 2015] |
| Ans: a) (i) Conductivity depends on the nature of electrolyte and temperature. | | |
| (ii) Refer the Answer of the Question no. 5 (d) | | |
| b) Primary cell cannot be recharged or reused. But secondary cell can be rech | narged | and reused. |
| 15. a) Which of the following is a secondary cell? | | |
| (a) Dry cell (b) Leclanche cell (c) Mercury cell (d) None of these | (1) | |
| (b) What is the relationship between resistance and conductance? | (1) | |
| (c) One of the fuel cells uses the reaction of hydrogen and oxygen to form water | r. Writ | e down the cell |
| reaction taking place in the anode and cathode of that fuel cell. | (2) | [March 2016] |
| Ans: a) None of these | | |
| b) Resistance (R) = 1/Conductance (G) | | |
| c) Refer the Answer of the Question no. 1 (c) | | |
| 16. Galvanic cells are classified into primary and secondary cells. | | |
| a) Write any two differences between primary and secondary cells. | (2) | |
| b) (i) What is a fuel cell? | (1) | |
| (ii) Write the overall cell reaction in $H_2 - O_2$ fuel cell? | (1) | [SAY 2016] |
| Ans: a) Refer the Answer of the Question no. 6 (a) | | |
| b) Refer the Answer of the Question no. 6 (b) and (c) | | |
| 17. a) Represent the galvanic cell based on the cell reaction given below: | | |
| Cu(s) + 2 Ag ⁺ (aq) \longrightarrow Cu ²⁺ (aq) + 2 Ag(s) | (1) | |
| b) Write the half cell reactions of the above cell. | (1) | |
| | | |



Mass of Cu deposited = $31.5 \times 1.5 \times 20 \times 60/96500 = 0.5875 \text{ a}$

- 22. Predict the products of electrolysis of the following substances at anode and cathode using suitable chemical equations.
 - (a) Aqueous NaCl (b) H₂SO₄ solution (4)

Ans: a) When aqueous NaCl is electrolysed, we get H_2 gas at the cathode and Cl_2 gas at the anode.

NaCl solution contains 4 ions – Na⁺, Cl⁻, H⁺ and OH⁻

Cathode reaction: $H^+ + e^- \rightarrow \frac{1}{2} H_2$ Anode reaction: $Cl^- \rightarrow \frac{1}{2} Cl_2 + e^-$ NaOH is formed in the solution.

b) H_2SO_4 solution contains H^+ , OH^- and SO_4^{2-} ions. On electrolysis, the following reactions occur at the electrodes.

Cathode reaction: $H^+ + e^- \rightarrow \frac{1}{2} H_2$

Anode reaction: $2H_2O \rightarrow O_2 + 4H^+ + 4e^-$ (for concentrated solution)

 $2SO_4^{2-} \rightarrow S_2O_8^{2-} + 2e^-$ (for dilute solution)

(peroxodisulphate ion)

- 23. a) Symbolically represent standard hydrogen electrode, when it acts as an anode and as cathode.
 - (b) Write Nernst equation for a Daniel cell. (Assume activity of metals is unity). (4) [SAY 2018] Ans: a) SHE can be represented as $Pt(s)/H_2(g)/H^+(aq)$ when it acts as anode and as $H^+(aq)/H_2(g)/Pt(s)$ when it acts as cathode.
 - b) For a Daniel cell, the cell reaction is: $Zn(s) + Cu^{2+}(aq) \rightarrow Zn^{2+}(aq) + Cu(s)$. The Nernst equation is: $E_{cell} = E^0_{cell} + \underbrace{0.0591}_{2} \ log \ \underline{[Cu^{2+}]}_{2}$

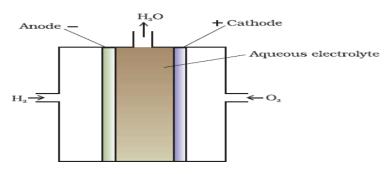
OR,
$$E_{cell} = E^{0}_{cell} - \underline{0.0591} \log \underline{[Zn^{2+}]}$$

$$2 \qquad \underline{[Cu^{2+}]}$$

- 24. Diagrammatically represent $H_2 O_2$ fuel cell and write the half cell reactions taking place in this cell.
 - (4) [March 2019]

(2)

Ans:



The half cell reactions are:

Cathode reaction: $O_2(g) + 2H_2O(l) + 4e^- \rightarrow 4OH^-(aq)$ Anode reaction: $2H_2(g) + 4OH^-(aq) \rightarrow 4H_2O(l) + 4e^-$ [Overall reaction: $2H_2(g) + O_2(g) - \rightarrow 2H_2O(l)$]

25. How do galvanic cells differ from electrolytic cells?

Ans: Galvanic cells (Electrochemical cells) convert chemical energy to electrical energy while electrolytic cells convert electrical energy to chemical energy.

26. (a) Describe about standard Hydrogen Electrode (SHE).

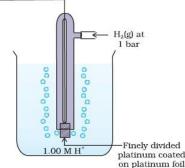
(3)

(b) The emf of the cell obtained by coupling an electrode with SHE was 1.37V. If SHE is the +ve electrode, find the potential of the given electrode. (1) [SAY 2019]

black. — ation ugh it.

Ans: a) SHE consists of a platinum electrode coated with platinum black. The electrode is dipped in an acidic solution of one molar concentration and pure hydrogen gas at 1 bar pressure and 298K is bubbled through it. It is represented as $Pt(s)/H_2(g)/H^+$ (aq).

By convention, the electrode potential of SHE is taken as zero. To determine the electrode potential of an electrode, it is connected in series with the standard hydrogen electrode and the emf of the resulting cell is determined by the equation, $E^0_{cell} = E^0_R - E^0_L$



b) Since SHE is the positive electrode (cathode), it is placed at the RHS.

We know that $E^0_{cell} = E^0_R - E^0_L$

i.e.
$$1.37 = 0 - E_L$$

So,
$$E^{0}_{L} = -1.37V$$

So the std. electrode potential of the given electrode = -1.37V

- 27. The limiting molar conductivity of weak electrolytes can be calculated by using the law:
 - a) Faraday's law
- b) Kohlrausch law
- c)Henry's law d) Raoult's law
- (1)

Ans: a) Kohlrausch law

28. Daniel cell converts the chemical energy liberated during the redox reaction to electrical energy.

$$Zn(s) + Cu^{2+}(aq) \rightarrow Zn^{2+}(aq) + Cu(s); E^{0}cell = 1.1 V$$

(a) Identify the anode and cathode in Daniel cell

- (1)
- (b) Calculate the standard Gibbs energy ($\Delta_r G^0$) for the reaction.
- (2)

(c) Give the Nernst equation of above cell reaction.

(1) [March 2020]

Ans: a) Anode: Zn rod dipped in ZnSO₄ solution Or, Zn/ZnSO₄ Cathode: Cu rod dipped in CuSO₄ solution Or, Cu/CuSO₄

b) $\Delta_r G^0 = -nFE^0_{cell}$

Here n = 2, F = 96500 C and E^{0} cell = 1.1 V

So
$$\Delta_r G^0 = -2 \times 96500 \times 1.1 = -212300 \text{ J/mol} = -212.3 \text{ kJ/mol}$$

c) $E_{cell} = E^{0}_{cell} - \underbrace{\frac{2.303RT}{2F}log}_{Cu^{2+}} \underbrace{\frac{[Zn^{2+}]}{[Cu^{2+}]}}$

OR,
$$E_{cell} = E^{0}_{cell} - \underline{0.0591} \log [Zn^{2+}]$$

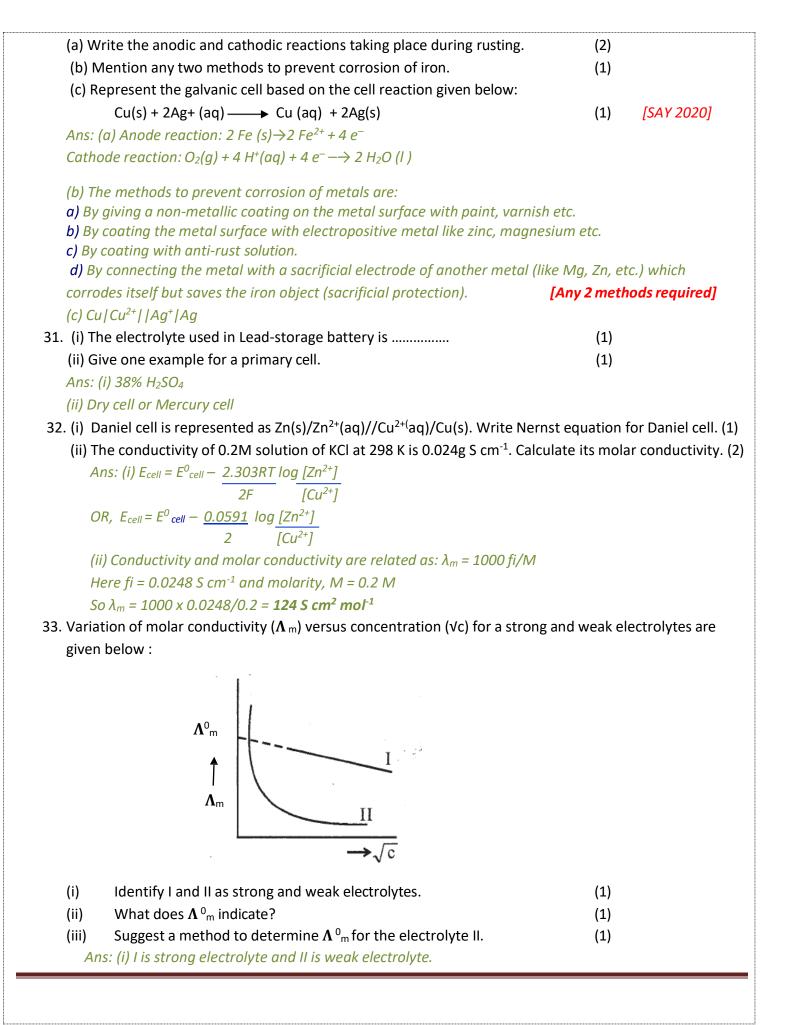
$$2 \qquad [Cu^{2+}]$$

- 29. The cell potential of mercury cell is nearly ______
 - (a) 1.50 V (b) 1.35 V (c) 1.91 V (d) 1.2 V

(1)

Ans: 1.35 V

30. The rusting of iron can be considered as due to the formation of electrochemical cell on its surface.



- (ii) $\lambda^0 m$ indicates the limiting molar conductivity **or** molar conductivity at zero concentration.
- (iii) By using Kohlrausch's law
- 34. (i) Explain the construction and working of H_2 O_2 fuel cell.

(3)

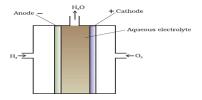
(ii) Write two methods to prevent corrosion of metals.

(1) [March 2021]

Ans: (i) In $H_2 - O_2$ fuel cells, hydrogen and oxygen gases are bubbled through porous carbon electrodes into concentrated aqueous sodium hydroxide solution. Catalysts like finely divided platinum or palladium metal are filled in the electrodes.

The electrode reactions are:

Cathode: $O_2(g) + 2H_2O(l) + 4e^- \rightarrow 4OH^-(aq)$ Anode: $2H_2(g) + 4OH^-(aq) \rightarrow 4H_2O(l) + 4e^-$ Overall reaction is: $2H_2(g) + O_2(g) \rightarrow 2H_2O(l)$



(ii) Refer the Answer of Question no.29 (b)

35. Point out the advantages of fuel cells over other galvanic cells.

(2)

Refer the Answer of Question no. 1 (d)

36. A galvanic cell is represented as Mg(s)|Mg²⁺(aq)||Ag⁺(aq)|Ag(s)

Identify the anode and cathode of the above cell and write Nernst equation for its cell potential. (3)

Ans: Anode is Mg electrode and cathode is Ag electrode

$$E_{cell} = E^{0}_{cell} - \underbrace{2.303RT \log [Mg^{2+}]}_{2F}$$
 $OR, E_{cell} = E^{0}_{cell} - \underbrace{0.0591}_{2} \log [Mg^{2+}]$
 $\underbrace{[Ag^{+}]^{2}}_{2}$

37. Λ^0_m of acetic acid can be calculated, if we know the Λ^0_m values of certain suitable strong electrolytes. Explain how. (3)

Ans: Refer the Answer of Question no. 8 (iii)

38. (i) What is corrosion?

(1)

(ii) Briefly explain the electrochemical processes involved in the rusting of iron. (3) [SAY 2021]

Ans: It is the process of formation of oxide or other compounds of a metal on its surface by the action of air, water-vapour, CO₂ etc.

(ii) Rusting of Iron is a redox reaction. At a particular spot of the metal, oxidation takes place and that spot behaves as anode. Here Fe is oxidized to Fe^{2+} . 2 Fe (s) \rightarrow 2 Fe²⁺ + 4 e⁻

Electrons released at anodic spot move through the metal and go to another spot on the metal and reduce oxygen in presence of H⁺. This spot behaves as cathode. The reaction taking place at this spot is:

$$O_2(g) + 4 H^+(aq) + 4 e^- \rightarrow 2 H_2O(I)$$

The overall reaction is:

$$2Fe(s)+O_2(g) + 4H^+(aq) \rightarrow 2Fe^{2+(aq)}+ 2H_2O(I)$$

The ferrous ions (Fe²⁺) are further oxidised to ferric ions (Fe³⁺) and finally to hydrated ferric oxide (Fe₂O₃. \times H₂O), which is called rust.

39. The law that can be used to determine the limiting molar conductivity (λ_m) of weak electrolytes is _____

(1)

Ans: Kohlrausch law

| 40. The galvanic cells which are used to convert the energy of combustion of fuels I | ike hydr | ogen, methane |
|---|-----------|----------------------------|
| etc into electrical energy are generally called as | (1) | |
| Ans: Fuel cells | | |
| 41. (i) What are secondary batteries? | (1) | |
| (ii) Write the electrode reactions and the overall cell reaction happening in the | lead sto | rage battery |
| when it is in use. | (3) | [March 2022] |
| Ans: (i) Secondary cells are electrochemical cells which can be recharged and rea | ısed. | |
| (ii) Anode reaction: $Pb + SO_4^{2-} \rightarrow PbSO_4 + 2e^-$ | | |
| Cathode reaction: $PbO_2 + SO_4^{2-} + 4H^+ + 2e^- \rightarrow PbSO_4 + 2H_2O$ | | |
| Net Reaction: $Pb + PbO_2 + 2 H_2SO_4 \longrightarrow 2 PbSO_4 + 2 H_2O$ | | |
| 42. State Kohlrausch's law of independent migration of ions. | (1) | |
| Ans: Refer the Answer of Question no. 17 b (i) | | |
| 43. Charge of one mole of electrons is: | (4) | |
| (i) $1.6021 \times 10^{-19} \text{ C}$ (ii) 96500 C (iii) $6.022 \times 10^{23} \text{ C}$ (iv) 1 C | (1) | |
| Ans: (ii) 96500 C | | . |
| 44. (i) The standard electrode potential for Daniel cell is 1.1 V. Calculate the standa | | s Energy change |
| for the reaction: $Zn(s) + Cu^{2+}(aq) \longrightarrow Zn^{2+}(aq) + Cu(s)$. | (2) | [CAV 2022] |
| (ii) Explain the working of $H_2 - O_2$ fuel cell. | (2) | [SAY 2022] |
| Ans: (i) We know that $\Delta G^0 = -nFE^0_{cell}$ Given $E^0_{cell} = 1.1 V$ and $n = 2$ | | |
| So, $\Delta G^0 = -2 \times 96500 \times 1.1 = -212300 \text{ J/mol} = 212.3 \text{ kJ/mol}$ | | |
| (ii) Refer the Answer of Question no. 1 (c) | | |
| 45. Λ^0_m for NaCl, HCl and NaAc are 126.4, 425.9 and 91.0 S cm ² mol ⁻¹ respectively. | Calculate | $= \Lambda^0$ for HAc. (2) |
| Ans: Given Λ ⁰ m (NaCl) = 126.4 Scm ² mol ⁻¹ , Λ ⁰ m (HCl) = 425.9 Scm ² mol ⁻¹ and Λ | | |
| Scm ² mol ⁻¹ | , | , |
| Applying Kohlrausch's law, Λ^0 m(HAc) = Λ^0 m (NaAc) + Λ^0 m (HCl) – Λ^0 m (NaCl) | | |
| $= 91.0 + 425.9 - 126.4 = 390.5 \text{ Scm}^2 \text{mol}^{-1}$ | | |
| 46. (i) Define Molar Conductivity. | (1) | |
| (ii) Graphically represent the variation of molar conductivity with concentration | for stro | ng and weak |
| electrolytes. | (2) | |
| Ans: (i) Molar conductivity is the conductivity of 1 mole of an electrolytic solution | n kept b | etween two |
| electrodes of a conductivity cell with unit area of cross section and at a distance | of unit | length. |
| (ii) | | |
| | | |
| Weak Electrolyte | | |
| $\Lambda_{ m m}$ | | |
| Λ ⁰ m Strong Electrolyte | | |
| Nom Strong Electrolyte | | |
| 0 0.2 0.4 | | |
| √ c | | |
| 47. Lead storage battery which is commonly used in automobiles is an example for | second | lary cell. |

| (i) Write the name of anode and cathode used in this cell. | (1) | |
|--|------------|----------------------|
| (ii) Write the reactions taking place in the anode and cathode of this cell. | (2) | |
| (iii) Explain how this cell can be recharged. | (1) | [March 2023] |
| Ans: (i) Anode: Lead (Pb) Cathode: A grid of lead packed with PbO ₂ | | |
| (ii) Anode reaction: Pb + $SO_4^{2-} \rightarrow PbSO_4 + 2e^-$ | | |
| Cathode reaction: $PbO_2 + SO_4^{2-} + 4H^+ + 2e^- \rightarrow PbSO_4 + 2H_2O$. | | |
| (iii) The cell can be recharged by applying an external potential higher than | the po | tential of the cell. |
| 48. Differentiate between primary and secondary cells. Give an example for each. | (2) | |
| Ans: Refer the Answer of Question no. 7 (a) | | |
| 49. (i) How can we determine the Molar conductance at infinite dilution of acetic a | cid? (1) | |
| (ii) State the Law behind this. | (2) | |
| Ans: (i) By using Kohlrausch's law OR, Refer the Answer of Question no. 9 (iii) | | |
| (ii) Kohlrausch's law states that the limiting molar conductivity of an electro | lyte is tl | ne sum of the |
| individual contributions of the anion and the cation of the electrolyte. | | |
| 50. (i) Give the cell representation of Daniel cell. | (1) | |
| (ii) The standard electrode potential for Daniel cell is 1.1 V. Calculate the standa | ard Gibb | 's energy change |
| for the reaction. | (2) | |
| Ans: (i) $Zn/Zn^{2+}/Cu^{2+}/Cu$ | | |
| (ii) $\Delta_r G^0 = -nFE^0_{cell}$ | | |
| Here $n = 2$, $F = 96500$ C and E^{0} cell $= 1.1$ V | | |
| So $\Delta_r G^0 = -2 \times 96500 \times 1.1 = -212300 \text{ J/mol} = -212.3 \text{ kJ/mol}$ | | |
| 51. (i) Write the cathode and anode reactions of $H_2 - O_2$ fuel cell. | (2) | |
| (ii) What are the advantages of fuel cells over other cells? | (2) | [SAY 2023] |
| Ans: Refer the Answer of Question no. 2 (c) and (d) | | |
| *************************************** | ###### | ###### |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

CHEMICAL KINETICS

1. An archeological substance contained wood had only 66.66% of the ¹⁴C found in a tree. Calculate the age of the sample if the half-life of ¹⁴C is 5730 years. [March 2008] (3)

Ans: We know that radioactive decay follows first order kinetics.

For a first order reaction,
$$k = \frac{2.303}{t} log \frac{[R]_0}{[R]}$$

Here $t\frac{1}{2} = 5730$ years, $[R]_0 = 100$ and [R] = 66.66

$$k = 0.693/t\frac{1}{2} = 0.693/5730 = 1.21 \times 10^{-4}$$

$$R = 0.693/t\frac{1}{2} = 0.693/5/30 = 1.21 \times 10^{-4}$$
Age of the sample, $t = \frac{2.303}{k} \log \frac{[R]_0}{[R]}$

$$t = \frac{2.303}{1.21 \times 10^{-4}} \log \frac{100}{66.66}$$

= 3352.38 years

- 2. Unit of rate constant (k) of a reaction depends on the order of the reaction. If concentration is expressed in mol L⁻¹ and time in seconds (s), find the unit of k for zero, first and second order reaction.
 - (3) [March 2009]

Ans:

| Reaction | Unit of rate |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| | constant |
| Zero order reaction | mol L ⁻¹ s ⁻¹ |
| First order reaction | S ⁻¹ |
| Second order reaction | mol ⁻¹ L s ⁻¹ |

- 3. The order of a reaction can be zero and even a fraction but Molecularity cannot be zero or a noninteger.
 - i) What do you mean by the order of a reaction?

(1)

ii) What is Molecularity of a reaction?

- (1)
- The conversion of molecules A to B follows second order kinetics. If concentration of A is iii) increased to three times, how will it affect the rate of formation of B? (2)
- Ans: i) Order of a reaction is the sum of the powers of the concentration terms of the reactants in the rate law.
 - ii) Molecularity of a reaction is the total number of reacting species collides simultaneously in a chemical reaction.
 - iii) Let the initial concentration of A be x. Then the rate law for this reaction is $r = k[x]^p$ When the concentration of A is increased to three times, the final concentration becomes 3x. *Now the rate law is* $r_1 = k[3x]^2 = 9.k[x]^2$

$$So r_1 = 9 x r$$

i.e. the rate formation of B is increased by 9 times.

4. The value of rate constant k of a reaction depends on temperature. From the values of k at two different temperatures, the Arrhenius parameters E_a and A can be calculated.

The rate constants of a reaction at 1000K and 1060K are 0.01M⁻¹ s⁻¹ and 0.10M⁻¹ s⁻¹ respectively. Find the values of Ea and A. [March 2010] (3)

$$\log \frac{k_2}{k_1} = \frac{E_a}{2.303 \text{ R}} \frac{T_2 - T_1}{T_1 T_2}$$

Here $T_1 = 1000 \text{ K}$, $k_1 = 0.01 \text{M}^{-1} \text{S}^{-1}$, $T_2 = 1060 \text{ K}$, $k_2 = 0.1 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ and $R = 8.314 \text{ J K}^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1}$

$$\log \frac{0.1}{0.01} = \frac{E_a}{2.303 \times 8.314} \frac{1060 - 1000}{1000 \times 1060}$$

$$E_{a} = \frac{\log 10 \times 2.303 \times 8.314 \times 1000 \times 1060}{60} = 338266 \text{ J mol}^{-1} = 338.266 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Also, from Arrhenius equation,
$$k = A.e^{\frac{-E_a}{RT}}$$

$$A = \frac{k}{e RT} = \frac{0.01}{\frac{-338266}{e 2.303 \times 8.314 \times 1000}} = 4.67 \times 10^{15}$$

OR.

From logarithmic form of Arrhenius equation, $\log k = \log A - \frac{E_a}{2.303 \text{ RT}}$

$$\log A = \log k + \frac{E_a}{2.303 \ RT}$$

$$= \log (0.01) + \frac{338266}{2.303 \ x \ 8.314 \ x \ 1000} = 15.67$$

A = Anti-log (15.67)

$$= 4.67 \times 10^{15}$$

- 5. The hydrolysis of an ester in acidic medium is a first order reaction.
 - a) What do you mean by a first order reaction?

(1/2)

- b) What is the relation between Rate constant and half-life period of a first order reaction? (1/2)
- c) Half-life period of a first order reaction is 20 seconds. How much time will it take to complete 90% of the reaction? (3)[March 2011]

Ans: a) Order of the reaction = 1. OR, it is a reaction in which rate of the reaction is directly proportional to the concentration of the reactant. i.e. r = k[R].

b)
$$t_1 = \frac{0.693}{k}$$

c) Here $t\frac{1}{2} = 20$ s.

For a first order reaction, $k = \frac{2.303}{t} log \frac{[R]0}{[R]}$

Let
$$[R]_0 = 100$$
. Then $[R] = 100 - 90 = 10$

So,
$$t = \frac{2.303}{k} log \frac{[R]_0}{[R]}$$

= $\frac{2.303}{0.03465} log \frac{100}{10}$
= **66.46** s

- 6. The value of rate constant k of a reaction depends on temperature. From the values of k at two different temperatures, the Arrhenius parameters E_a and A can be calculated.
 - a) The rate constants of a reaction at 600K and 900K are 0.02s⁻¹ and 0.06s⁻¹ respectively. Find the values of E_a and A. (3)
 - b) Write the unit of rate constant of a 2nd order reaction if concentration is in mol L⁻¹ and time in second. [SAY 2011] (1)

Ans: a) We know that,
$$\log \frac{k2}{k_1} = \frac{Ea}{2.303 \text{ R T}_1 \text{ T}_2}$$

Here $T_1 = 600 \text{ K}$, $k_1 = 0.02 \text{ s}^{-1}$, $T_2 = 900 \text{ K}$, $k_2 = 0.06 \text{ s}^{-1}$ and $R = 8.314 \text{ J K}^{-1}$ mol⁻¹ $\log \frac{0.06}{0.02} = \frac{E_a}{2.303 \times 8.314} \frac{900 - 600}{600 \times 900}$
 $E_a = \frac{0.4771 \times 2.303 \times 8.314 \times 600 \times 900}{300} = 16443 \text{ J mol}^{-1} = 16.443 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$

From logarithmic form of Arrhenius equation, $\log k = \log A - \frac{Ea}{2.303 \, RT}$

So,
$$\log A = \log k + \frac{Ea}{2.303 \, RT}$$

= $\log (0.02) + \frac{16443}{2.303 \, x \, 8.314 \, x \, 600} = -0.267$

$$A = Anti-log(-0.267) = 0.54$$

- b) Mol-1L s-1
- 7. Rate of a reaction is the change in concentration of any one of the reactants or any one of the products in unit time.
 - i) Express the rate of the following reaction in terms of reactants and products: $2HI \rightarrow H_2 + I_2$ (1½)
 - ii) If the rate expression for the above reaction is rate = $k[HI]^2$, what is the order of the reaction ? (½)
 - iii) Define order of a reaction. (1)
 - iv) Whether the Molecularity and order of the above reaction are the same? Give reason (1)

[March 2012]

(1)

Ans:

i)
$$_{inst} = -\frac{1}{2} \frac{d[HI]}{dt} = \frac{d[H_2]}{dt} = \frac{d[I_2]}{dt}$$

OR,
$$r_{av} = -\frac{1}{2} \frac{\Delta[HI]}{\Delta t} = \frac{\Delta[H_2]}{\Delta t} = \frac{\Delta[I_2]}{\Delta t}$$

- *ii) Order = 2*
- iii) It is the sum of the powers of the concentration terms of the reactants in the rate law.
- iv) Yes. Here the power of the concentration term in the rate law = 2, so order =2. The no. of reactant species = 2. So the molecularity = 2.
- 8. For a first order reaction half-life period is independent of initial concentration of its reacting species.
 - i) What is mean by half-life period of a reaction?
 - By deriving the equation for $t_{\frac{1}{2}}$ of first order reaction, prove that $t_{\frac{1}{2}}$ is independent initial concentration of reacting species. (3) [SAY 2012]

Ans: i) It is the time taken to reduce the concentration of reactants to half of its initial concentration.

ii) For a first order reaction,
$$k = \frac{2.303}{t} log \frac{[R]_0}{[R]}$$

When $t = t_1$, $[R] = \frac{[R]_0}{2}$

Substitute these values in the above equation:

$$k = \frac{2.303}{t_{\frac{1}{2}}} log \frac{[R]_0}{\frac{[R]_0}{2}}$$

$$Or, \ t_{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{2.303 \times log 2}{k} = \frac{2.303 \times 0.3010}{k}$$

$$Or, \ t_{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{0.693}{k}$$

Thus for a first order reaction, half-life period is independent of initial concentration of the reacting species.

- 9. a) Zero order reaction means that the rate of a reaction is independent of the concentration of the reactants.
 - i) Write an example for a zero order reaction. (1)
 - ii) Write the integral rate expression for the zero order reaction, $R \rightarrow P$. (1)
 - b) The temperature dependence of rate of a chemical reaction can be accurately explained by Arrhenius equation. With the help of Arrhenius equation, calculate the rate constant for the first order reaction $C_2H_5I \rightarrow C_2H_4 + HI$ at 700K. Energy of activation (E_a) for the reaction is 209 kJ/mol and rate constant at 600 K is 1.6×10^{-5} s⁻¹ (R = 8.314 J/K/mol). (2) [March 2013]

Ans: a) i) Decomposition of ammonia at the surface of pt metal at high pressure.

ii)
$$k = \frac{[R]_0 - [R]}{t}$$

b) We know that,
$$\log \frac{k_2}{k_1} = \frac{Ea}{2.303 \text{ R T}_1 \text{ T}_2}$$

Here $T_1 = 600 \, \text{K}$, $k_1 = 1.6 \, \text{x} \, 10^{-5} \, \text{s}^{-1}$, $T_2 = 700 \, \text{K}$, $E_a = 209 \, \text{kJ/mol} = 209 \, \text{x} \, 10^3 \, \text{J/mol} = 209000 \, \text{J} \, \text{mol}^{-1}$ and $R = 8.314 \, \text{J} \, \text{K}^{-1} \, \text{mol}^{-1}$

$$\log \frac{k_2}{1.6 \times 10^{-5}} = \frac{209000}{2.303 \times 8.314} \frac{700 - 600}{600 \times 700}$$
$$= 2.6$$

i.e. $log k_2 - log(1.6 \times 10^{-5}) = 2.6$

$$log k_2 = 2.6 + log(1.6 \times 10^{-5})$$

So, k_2 = Anti $log(-2.195) = 6.38 \times 10^{-3} \text{ s}^{-1}$

- 10. The conversion of a molecule A to B follows second order kinetics.
 - a) Write the rate equation for the second order reaction. (1)
 - b) If the concentration of A is increased to four times, how will it affect the formation of B. (2)
 - c) Indicate the order and Molecularity of the reaction given below:

$$C_{12}H_{22}O_{11} \rightarrow - \stackrel{H^+}{-} \rightarrow C_6H_{12}O_6 + C_6H_{12}O_6$$
 (1) [SAY 2013]
Ans: a) $r = k[A]^2$

- b) When the concentration is increased by 4 times, the new concentration of A = 4ASo, $r = k[4A]^2 = 16k[A]^2$
- So the rate of formation of B is increased by 16 times.
 c) Order = 1 and molecularity = 2 [It is a pseudo first order reaction].
- 11. a) Consider a general reaction aA + bB $\rightarrow -- \rightarrow$ cC + dD. The rate expression for the reaction is $r = k[A]^x[b]^y$
 - i) Establish the significance of (a+b) and (x+y) in terms of order and molecularity. (1)
 - ii) Write any two differences between order and molecularity. (2)
 - b) "Reactions with zero order are possible, but zero molecularity is not". Justify the statement. (1)

 [March 2014]

Ans: a) i) (a+b) indicates molecularity and (x+y) indicates order. ii)

| | Order | Molecularity | | |
|----|--|---|--|--|
| 1. | It is the sum of the powers of the concentration | It is the total number of reactant species | | |
| | terms in the rate law expression | collide simultaneously in a chemical reaction | | |
| 2. | It is an experimental quantity | It is a theoretical quantity | | |
| 3. | It can be zero or fractional | It cannot be zero or fractional | | |

- b) Zero order reaction means the rate of the reaction is independent of the concentration of the reactants. So it is possible. But zero molecularity means there is no reactants. This is not possible.
- 12. a) Unit of rate constant (k) of a reaction depends on the order of the reactions. Values of 'k' of two reactions are given below. Find the order of each reaction.
 - $k = 3 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol } L^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ i)
 - $k = 5 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol}^{-1} \text{ L s}^{-1}$ ii) (1)
 - b) i) Write integrated rate equation for a first order reaction. (1)
 - Write the relation between half-life (t½) and rate constant (k) of a first order reaction. `(1)
 - Rate constant of a reaction is 5 x 10^{-2} s⁻¹. Find the half-life (t½) of the reaction. (1) [SAY 2014]

Ans: a) i) Zero order ii) Second order

- b) i) For first order reaction, the integrated rate equation is: $k = \frac{2.303}{t} log \frac{[R]_0}{[R]}$
 - i) $k = \frac{0.693}{\frac{t_1}{2}}$
 - Here $k = 5 \times 10^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$. iii) So $t_1 = 0.693/(5x10^{-2}) = 13.86 s$
- 13. The terms order and molecularity are common in chemical kinetics.
 - a) What do you mean by order and molecularity? (2)
 - b) i) Write two factors influencing rate of a reaction. (1)
 - ii) Write Arrhenius equation. (1) [March 2015]

Ans: a) Refer the answer of the Question no. 3

- b) i) Concentration of the reactants and temperature.
- ii) Arrhenius equation is $k = A.e^{\frac{-E_a}{RT}}$ Or, $\log k = \log A \frac{E_a}{2.303 \text{RT}}$ 14. Integrated rate expression for rate constant of a first order reaction R \rightarrow P is given by $k = \frac{2.303}{t} log \frac{[R]_0}{[R]}$ Derive an expression for half-life period of first order reaction. (2)
 - i) A first order reaction has a rate constant 1.15 x 10⁻³ s⁻¹. How long will 5 g of the reactant take to (2) reduce 3g? [SAY 2015]

Ans: i) Refer the answer of the Question no. 8 (ii) ii) For a first order reaction, $k = \frac{2.303}{t} log \frac{[R]_0}{[R]}$

Here $k = 1.15 \times 10^{-3} \text{ s}^{-1}$, $[R]_0 = 5g$ and [R] = 3g

So,
$$t = \frac{2.303}{k} log \frac{[R]_0}{[R]}$$

= $\frac{2.303}{1.15 \times 10^{-3}} log \frac{5}{3}$
= **440.5** \$

- 15. (i) The molecularity of the reaction $2NO + O_2 \rightarrow 2NO$, is: a) 5 b) 2 c) 3 d) 0 (1)
 - (ii) What do you mean by rate of a reaction? (1)
 - (iii) What will be the effect of temperature on rate of a reaction? (1)
 - (iv) A first order reaction is found to have a rate constant, $k = 5.5 \times 10^{-14} \text{ s}^{-1}$. Find out the half-life of the reaction. (1) [March 2016]

Ans: i) 3

- ii) It is the change in concentration of any one of the reactant or product in unit time.
- iii) When temperature increases, rate of the reaction also increases.
- iv) Here $k = 5.5 \times 10^{-14} \text{ s}^{-1}$.

For a first order reaction, $t\frac{1}{2} = 0.693/k = 0.693/(5.5 \times 10^{-14}) = 1.26 \times 10^{13} \text{ s}$

- 16. Rate of a reaction is the change in concentration of any one of the reactants or products in unit time.
 - a) Express the rate of the following reaction in terms of reactants and products

$$2NO(g) + O_2(g) \rightarrow 2NO_2(g) \tag{1}$$

- b) (i) $N_2O_5(g) \rightarrow 2NO_2(g) + \frac{1}{2}O_2(g)$ is a first order reaction. Find the unit of k. (1)
 - (ii) Calculate the time required for the completion of 90% of a first order reaction. ($k = 0.2303 \text{ s}^{-1}$)
 - (2) [SAY 2016]

Ans: a)
$$_{inst} = -\frac{1}{2} \frac{d[NO]}{dt} = -\frac{d[O_2]}{dt} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{d[NO_2]}{dt}$$

OR, $r_{av} = -\frac{1}{2} \frac{\Delta[NO]}{\Delta t} = -\frac{\Delta[O_2]}{\Delta t} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{\Delta[NO_2]}{\Delta t}$

- b) (i) For a first order reaction, unit of $k = s^{-1}$
- (ii) For a first order reaction, $k = \frac{2.303}{t} log \frac{[R]_0}{[R]}$

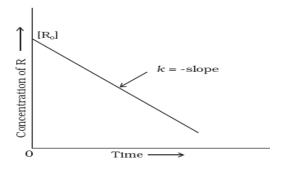
For 90% completion, $[R]_0 = 100$ and [R] = 100 - 90 = 10

So,
$$t = \frac{2.303}{k} log \frac{[R]_0}{[R]}$$

 $t_{90\%} = \frac{2.303}{0.2303} log \frac{100}{10}$
 $= \mathbf{10 s}$

- 17. a) Plot a graph showing variation in the concentration of reactants against time for a zero order reaction. (1)
 - b) What do you mean by zero order reaction? (1)
 - c) The initial concentration of the first order reaction, $N_2O_5(g) \rightarrow 2 \ NO_2(g) + \frac{1}{2} \ O_2(g)$, was 1.24×10^{-2} mol L⁻¹ at 300 K. The concentration of N_2O_5 after 1 hour was 0.20×10^{-2} mol L⁻¹. Calculate the rate constant of the reaction at 300 K. (2) [March 2017]

Ans: (a)



(b) If the order of a reaction is zero, it is called zero order reaction. Or, these are reactions in which the rate of reaction is independent of concentration of the reactants.

(c) For a first order reaction,
$$k = \frac{2.303}{t} log \frac{[R]_0}{[R]}$$

Here $[R]_0 = 1.24 \times 10^{-2} mol/L$, $[R] = 0.2 \times 10^{-2} mol/L$, $t = 1 hr = 60 min$.
 $k = \frac{2.303}{60} log \frac{1.24 \times 10^{-2}}{0.2 \times 10^{-2}} = 0.0304 min^{-1}$

- 18. The effect of temperature on rate of reaction is given by Arrhenius equation.
 - i) Write Arrhenius equation.

(1)

ii) Define activation energy (E_a)

(1)

iii) Rate constant k_2 of a reaction at 310K is two times of its rate constant k_1 at 300 K. Calculate activation energy of the reaction. (log 2 = 0.3010 and log 1 = 0) (2) [SAY 2017]

Ans: i) Arrhenius equation is $k = A.e^{\frac{-E_{A}}{RT}}$

- ii) It is the minimum amount of kinetic energy required for effective collision during a reaction.
- *iii) We know that,* $\log \frac{k2}{k_1} = \frac{Ea}{2.303 \text{ R}} \frac{T2 T1}{T_1}$

Here $T_1 = 300 \text{ K}$, $k_1 = x$, $T_2 = 310 \text{ K}$, $k_2 = 2x$ and $R = 8.314 \text{ J K}^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1}$

$$\log \frac{2x}{x} = \frac{Ea}{2.303 \times 8.314} \frac{310 - 300}{300 \times 310}$$
So, $E_a = \frac{2.303 \times 8.314 \times 300 \times 310 \times \log 2}{10} = 53598 \text{ J/mol}$

- 19. Identify the order of reaction if the unit of rate constant is mol L⁻¹ s⁻¹. (1)

 Ans: Zero order
- 20. For hydrolysis of methyl acetate in aqueous solution, the following results were observed.

| t/s | 0 | 30 | 60 |
|----------------------------------|------|------|------|
| CH₃COOH C/mol L ⁻¹ | 0.60 | 0.30 | 0.15 |

Show that it follows pseudo first order reaction as the concentration of water remains constant.

(3) [March 2018]

Ans: Here the concentration of water remains constant. So for being pseudo first order, the reaction should be first order with respect to the concentration of ester (i.e. methyl acetate). The rate constant for pseudo first order reaction is:

$$k = \frac{2.303}{t} \log \frac{[R]_0}{[R]}$$
 where $k = k'[H_2O]$

Here $[R]_0 = 0.6 \text{ mol/L}$.

When
$$t = 30 \text{ s}$$
, $[R] = 0.3 \text{ mol/L}$
So, $k_1 = \frac{2.303}{30} \log \frac{0.6}{0.3} = 0.0231 \text{ s}^{-1}$

When
$$t = 60 s$$
, $[R] = 0.15 mol/L$

So,
$$k_2 = \frac{2.303}{60} \log \frac{0.6}{0.15} = 0.0231 \text{ s}^{-1}$$

Since $k_1 = k_2$, it is a pseudo first order reaction.

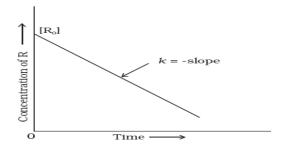
Ans: We know that,
$$\log \frac{k_2}{k_1} = \frac{Ea}{2.303 \text{ R}} \frac{\text{T2} - \text{T1}}{\text{T2}}$$

Here
$$T_1 = 293$$
 K, $k_1 = x$, $T_2 = 313$ K, $k_2 = 4x$ and $R = 8.314$ J K⁻¹ mol⁻¹ $\log \frac{4x}{x} = \frac{Ea}{2.303 \times 8.314} \frac{313 - 293}{293 \times 313}$
So, $E_1 = \frac{2.303 \times 8.314 \times 293 \times 313 \times \log 4}{293 \times 313 \times \log 4} = 52854$ J/mol

23. For the reaction, $2NO(g) + O_2(g) \rightarrow 2NO_2(g)$, the rate law is given as, Rate = $k[NO]^2 [O_2]$. The order of the reaction with respect to O_2 is(1)

Ans: With respect to O_2 , the order of the reaction = 1

24. Examine the graph given below. Identify the integrated rate equation and the order of the reaction corresponding to it.



(2)

Ans: It's a zero order reaction.

Its integrated rate equation is $k = \frac{[R]_0 - [R]}{t}$

25. The rate constant of a reaction at 293K is $1.7 \times 10^5 \text{ s}^{-1}$. When the temperature is increased by 20 K, the rate constant is increased to $2.57 \times 10^6 \text{ s}^{-1}$. Calculate Ea and A of the reaction. (3) [March 2019]

Ans: We know that,
$$\log \frac{k_2}{k_1} = \frac{Ea}{2.303 \text{ R}} \frac{T2 - T1}{T_1}$$

Here
$$T_1 = 293K$$
, $k_1 = 1.7 \times 10^5 \text{s}^{-1}$, $T_2 = 293 + 20 = 313 \text{ K}$, $k_2 = 2.57 \times 10^6 \text{ s}^{-1}$ and $R = 8.314 \text{ J K}^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1}$

$$\log \frac{2.57 \times 10^{6}}{1.7 \times 10^{5}} = \frac{E_{a}}{2.303 \times 8.314} \frac{313 - 293}{293 \times 313}$$

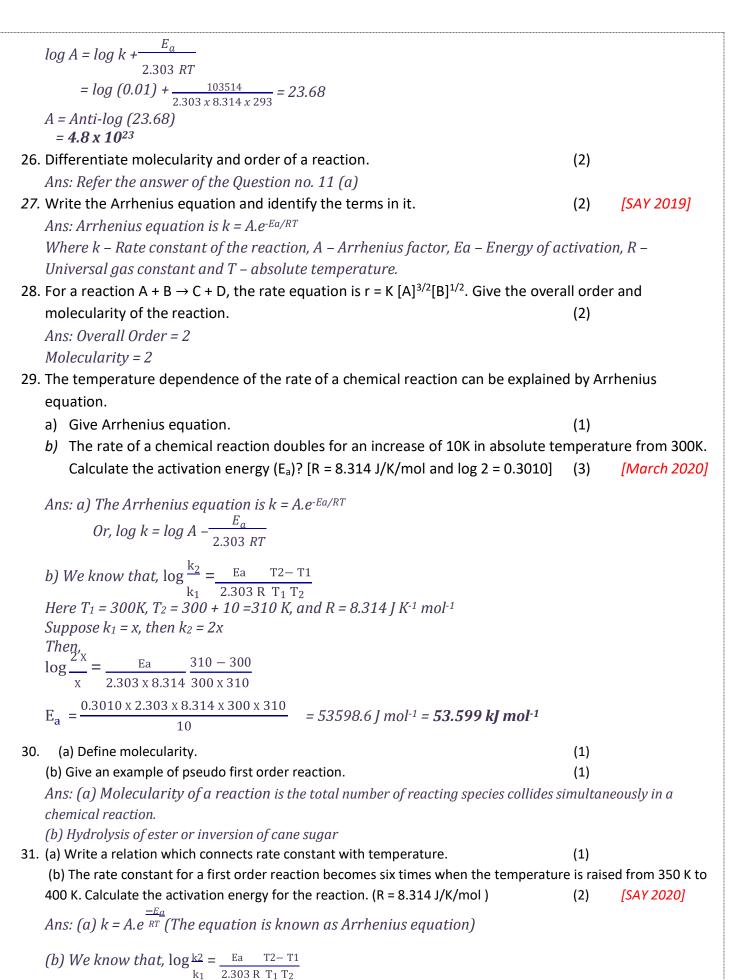
$$E_{a} = \frac{1.179 \times 2.303 \times 8.314 \times 313 \times 293}{20} = 103514 \text{ J mol}^{-1} = 103.514 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Also, from Arrhenius equation,
$$k = A.e^{-\frac{-E_c}{RT}}$$

$$A = \frac{k}{\frac{-\pm l_0}{RT}} = \frac{1.7 \times 10^5}{e^{\frac{-103514}{8.314 \times 293}}} = 4.8 \times 10^{23}$$

OR,

From logarithmic form of Arrhenius equation, log $k = \log A - \frac{E_a}{2.202 \text{ pt}}$



Here
$$T_1=350$$
 K, $T_2=400$ K, and $R=8.314$ J K 1 mol 1 Suppose $k_1=x$, then $k_2=6x$ On substituting in the equation, we get: $\log \frac{x}{x} = \frac{1}{120} = \frac{400-350}{50}$ $= \frac{1}{50} = \frac{400-350}{50}$ $= \frac{1}{50} = \frac{400-350}{50}$ $= \frac{41715$ J/mol $= \frac{41.715$ kJ mol 2 $= \frac{1}{50} = \frac{1}{50} = \frac{400-350}{50}$ 32. What is a zero order reaction? Give the unit of rate constant for zero order reaction means the rate of the reaction is independent of the concentration of the reactants. Or, if the order of a reaction is zero, it is called zero order reaction. The unit of rate constant for a zero order reaction for a first order reaction is: $\frac{2.303}{100} \log |R|_0$ $= \frac{1}{100} = \frac{1}{100}$

| | (iii) What happens to t | he rate of the ab | ove reaction when t | he concentration of CH₃0 | COOC₂H₅ is | |
|-----|--|------------------------|--|---------------------------|-------------|-----------------|
| | 4 (2) 0 1 4 | 1361 1 | 0 | | | [SAY 2021] |
| | Ans: (i) Order = 1 an | - | = 2 | | | |
| | (ii) $r = k[CH_3COOC_2H_3]$ | - | | | | |
| | (iii) The rate of reac | tion also gets d | loubled. | | | |
| 38. | The unit of rate consta | | r chemical reaction is | s: | | |
| | (a) mol ⁻¹ Ls ⁻¹ | (b) s ⁻¹ | (c) molL ⁻¹ s ⁻¹ | (d) $mol^{-2}L^2s^{-1}$ | (1) | |
| | Ans: (b) s ⁻¹ | | | | | |
| 39. | (i) Write Arrhenius equ | ıation. (1) | | | | |
| | (ii) How will you obtain | the value of act | ivation energy (Ea) fr | rom a graphical plot usin | g Arrheniu | s equation? (1) |
| | Ans: (i) $k = A.e^{-Ea/RT}$ | | | | | |
| | (ii) We can obtain th | ne value of Ea b | y plotting a graph | between log k agains | t 1/T. Fro | m the slop of |
| | this graph we can ca | | | | , | . , |
| | $Slope = \underbrace{\frac{-E_a}{2.303 R}}$ | | | | | |
| | 2.303 R | | | | | |
| | So, Activation energy | y , $E_a = -slope x$ | 2.303 x R | | | |
| 40. | (i) Mention any two fa | ctors which influ | uence the rate of a ch | nemical reaction. | (1) | |
| | (ii) Derive an expression | n for half-life of | a first order reaction | from its integrated rate | equation. | (2) [March 2022 |
| | Ans: (i) Nature of re | actants, Concei | ntration of reactan | nts, Temperature, Pres | sure, Effe | ct of catalyst |
| | and influence of rad | iation [Any 2 fo | actors are required |]]. | | |
| | (ii) Refer the answer | of the Questio | n no. 33 (ii) | | | |
| 41. | The unit of rate consta | nt of zero order | reaction is | | (1) | |
| | Ans: mol L ⁻¹ S ⁻¹ | | | | | |
| 42. | (i) Define half-life perio | od of a reaction. | | | (1) | |
| | • | | reaction is related to | the rate constant of the | ` ' | (1) |
| | | | | n of reactants to half | | |
| | concentration. | | | , | -, | |
| | 0.693 | | | | | |
| | (ii) $t_1 = \frac{1}{k}$ | | | | | |
| | Or, for a first order r | eaction, half-li | fe period is inverse | ly proportional to the | rate cons | tant. |
| 43. | (i) Give Arrhenius equa | ntion. Explain the | terms in it. | | (2) | |
| | (ii) What is the significa | ance of Arrheniu | s equation? | | (1) | [SAY 2022] |
| | | | _F.a | | | |
| | Ans: (i) The Arrheni | us equation is k | $\kappa = A.e^{\frac{-E_a}{RT}}$ | | | |
| | Or , $logk = logA - \frac{1}{2.30}$ | <u>E a</u> | | | | |
| | | | a Amahanina fa atam | on and own on autical for | aton Ea is | the activation |
| | | | - | or pre-exponential fa | ctor, Ea is | tne activation |
| | energy, R is the Univ | _ | | • | | |
| | (ii) This reaction giv | • | | | (4) | |
| 44. | The unit of rate cons | | der chemical reactio | n is | (1) | |
| | Ans: mol L ⁻¹ s ⁻¹ OR, 1 | | | | | |
| 45. | (i) What are pseudo | | | | (1) | |
| | (ii) Write one example | for pseudo first | order reaction. | | (1) | |
| | Ans: (i) These are re | actions which d | appears to follow h | igher order, but actua | lly follow | s first order. |
| | (ii) Hydrolysis of ester | - | • | | | |
| | (i) A first order reaction | | | | | |

(ii) Write the integrated rate equation for a first order reaction and explain the terms in it. (2)

Ans: (i) Here
$$k = 6.8 \times 10^{-14} \text{ s}^{-1}$$

$$t_{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{0.693}{k} = \frac{0.693}{6.8 \times 10^{-14}} = 1.019 \times 10^{13} \text{ s}$$

(ii) Integrated rate equation for a first order reaction is:

$$k = \frac{2.303}{t} \log \frac{[R]_0}{[R]}$$

Where k – rate constant, t- time taken, $[R]_0$ – Initial concentration of the reactant and [R] is the concentration of the reactant at time 't'.

- 47. Explain the effect of temperature and catalyst on the rate of chemical reaction. (3) [March 2023] Ans: When temperature increases, the fraction of molecules with energy equal to or greater than activation energy increases. So, the rate of reaction also increases. A catalyst increases the rate of a reaction by providing a new path for the reaction with low activation energy.
- 48. Give an example for a Pseudo first order reaction. (1)

Ans: Hydrolysis of ester OR, Inversion of cane sugar

49. Calculate the half-life period of a first order reaction whose rate constant is $200 \, \text{s}^{-1}$. (2)

Ans: Here $k = 200 \text{ s}^{-1}$

For a first order reaction,

$$t_1 = \frac{0.693}{k} = \frac{0.693}{200} = 0.0035 \, s$$

50. Write three differences between order and molecularity.

(3) [SAY 2023]

Ans: Refer the Answer of the Question number 11 (a) (ii).

<mark>d and f block elements</mark>

| 1. | Transition elements show variable oxidation states and many of the transition mangnetic field. | etal ion | s are attracted b | | |
|----|---|----------|--------------------|--|--|
| | a) Give reason for variability of oxidation state. | (1) | | | |
| | b) Name the two types of magnetic behaviour. | (1) | | | |
| | Ans: a) This is because in transition elements d and s electrons have comparable s-electrons, d-electrons also participate in chemical reactions. | e energ | ies. So along with | | |
| | b) Diamagnetism and paramagnetism | | | | |
| 2. | The observed magnetic moment of Sc ³⁺ was found to be zero. Calculate the magusing the spin-only formula and compare the result of observed and calculated in | _ | | | |
| | Ans: The valence shell electronic configuration of Sc^{3+} ion is $3d^{0}$. | | | | |
| | So the number of unpaired electrons $(n) = 0$ | | | | |
| | Magnetic mpment, $\mu_s = \sqrt{n(n+2)} = \sqrt{0(0+2)} = 0$. | | | | |
| 3. | i.e. the observed magnetic moment is in agreement with the calculated magn A list of Lanthanide ions are given: | etic mo | ment. | | |
| | La ³⁺ , Ce ⁴⁺ , Yb ²⁺ , Lu ³⁺ | | | | |
| | Atomic numbers of La, Ce, Yb and Lu are 57, 58, 70 and 71 respectively. | | | | |
| | a) Give the number of unpaired electrons in each ion. | (1) | | | |
| | b) Identify the ions which are paramagnetic. Justify. | (1½) | | | |
| | c) Identify the ions which are colourless. Give reason. | (1½) | [SAY 2008] | | |
| | Ans: | | | | |
| | a) The valence shell electronic configuration of La^{3+} ion is $4f^{0}$. So the number of unpaired electrons = 0. The valence shell electronic configuration of Ce^{4+} ion is $4f^{0}$. So the number of unpaired electrons = 0. The valence shell electronic configuration of Yb^{2+} ion is $4f^{14}$. So the number of unpaired electrons = 0. The valence shell electronic configuration of Lu^{3+} ion is $4f^{14}$. So the number of unpaired electrons = 0. b) All these ions are diamagnetic, since they contain only paired electrons. | | | | |
| | c) All these ions are colourless, since they do not contain any partially filled or | | | | |
| 4. | Potassium permanganate is a powerful oxidising agent in neutral, acidic and alka | | | | |
| | students were asked to convert an iodide to iodate. One of the students obtaine a) i) What is the reaction to be carried out by the students who got iodate? Wr equation. (1½) | | | | |
| | ii) What may be the reaction carried out by the student who got I_2 as one of | the proc | ducts? (1) | | |
| | b) i) Suppose you are going the same experiment with the iodide using Potassiu | - | | | |
| | What are the products going to be obtained? Write down the chemical equa | | (1½) | | |
| | ii) What is Baeyer's reagent? | (1) | [March 2009] | | |
| | Ans: a) i) In order to get iodate, the reaction should be done in alkaline or n | | - | | |
| | chemical equation for this reaction is: $2MnO_4$ + H_2O + $I \rightarrow 2MnO_2$ + $2OH$ + IO_3 | | | | |
| | ii) The student who got I_2 as one of the product conducted the reaction in acidi equation for this reaction is: $10 \ I^- + 2 \ MnO_4^- + 16H^+ \rightarrow 5 \ I_2 + 2 \ Mn^{2+} + 8H_2O$ | | m. The chemical | | |
| | b) i) The products obtained are Iodine, Cr^{3+} and water as follows: | | | | |
| | $6I^- + Cr_2O_7^{2-} + 14H^+ \rightarrow 3I_2 + 2Cr^{3+} + 7H_2O$ | | | | |
| | ii) Alkaline KMnO4 solution is called Baeyer's reagent. | | | | |
| 5. | Potassium permanganate and Potassium dichromate are oxidising agents. | | | | |
| | a) Name the ores of the above compounds from which they are prepared. | (½) | | | |

| | b) Give one example each for the oxidising property of them. Write down the I equation. | (2) | [SAY 2009] | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| | Ans: a) Potassium permanganate – Pyrolusite (MnO_2) and Potassium dichromate – Chib) Both $KMnO_4$ and $K_2Cr_2O_7$ oxidise iodides in acidic medium and liberate iodine vapo | | ore (FeCr ₂ O ₄) | | | |
| | $10 \ I^- + 2 \ MnO_4^- + 16H^+ \rightarrow 5 \ I_2 + 2 \ Mn^{2+} + 8H_2O$ | | | | | |
| | $6I^- + Cr_2O_7^{2-} + 14H^+ \rightarrow 3I_2 + 2Cr^{3+} + 7H_2O$ | | | | | |
| 6. | Potassium permanganate is a violet crystal. What are the products obtained on s | trong h | neating of KMnO ₄ | | | |
| | crystals? Write the balanced chemical equation. Ans: The products obtained are Potassium manganate (K_2MnO_4) , Oxygen and mangan $2KMnO_4 \rightarrow K_2MnO_4 + MnO_2 + O_2$ | (2) ese diox | [March 2010] xide (MnO ₂). | | | |
| 7. | a) Transition elements are d-block elements. Write any 4 characteristic propert | ies of t | ransition | | | |
| | elements? | (2) | | | | |
| | b) Lanthanoids and actinoids are f-block elements. | (-) | | | | |
| | i) What is the common oxidation state of Lanthanoids? | (½) | | | | |
| | ii) Name the Lanthanoid with common oxidation state +4. | (½) | | | | |
| | iii) It is difficult to separate Lanthanoids in the pure state. Explain. | (1) | [SAY 2010] | | | |
| | Ans: a) Transition elements are all metals, they show variable oxidation states, | they fo | rm coloured | | | |
| | compounds and most of them are paramagnetic. | | | | | |
| | b) (i) +3 | | | | | |
| | (ii) <mark>Cerium (Ce)</mark> | | | | | |
| | (iii) Due to Lanthanoid contraction, lanthanoids have similar radii and hence similar physical properties. So their isolation is difficult. | | | | | |
| 8. | a) Atomic size increases as we come down a group, but in 4th group of the period | lic table | e, Zr and Hf have | | | |
| | almost similar atomic size. Why? | (1½) | | | | |
| | b) E ⁰ (std. electrode potential) values generally become less negative as we move | e acros | s a transition | | | |
| | series, but E^0 values of Ni/Ni ²⁺ and Zn/Zn ²⁺ values are exceptions. Justify. | (2½) | [March 2011] | | | |
| | Ans: a) This is due to Lanthanoid contraction. | | | | | |
| | b) This is due to the highest negative hydration enthalpy of Ni ²⁺ ion and conconfiguration of Zn ²⁺ ion. | | | | | |
| 9. | Transition elements are d-block elements, with some exceptions. Usually they are paramagnetic. They | | | | | |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | show variable oxidation states. They and their compounds show catalytic activity. | | | | |
| | a) Zn (atomic number = 30) is not a transition element, though it is a d block ele | | Why? (1) | | | |
| | b) Which is more paramagnetic, Fe ²⁺ or Fe ³⁺ ? Why? | (1) | | | | |
| | c) Why do transition elements show variable oxidation states? | (1) | | | | |
| | d) What is the reason for their catalytic property? | (1) | [SAY 2011] | | | |
| | Ans: a) This is due to the absence of partially filled d orbitals in the ground state or in any of the | | | | | |
| | oxidation states of Zn. | | | | | |
| | b) In Fe ³⁺ , there are 5 unpaired electrons. So it is more paramagnetic. | atuon a i | in about a al | | | |
| | c) Due to the participation of penultimate d electrons along with valence s electrons in chemical reactions because of their comparable energies. | | | | | |
| | d) Large surface area and ability to show variable oxidation states are the rea | son for | catalytic | | | |
| | property. | | | | | |
| 10. |). a) Potassium dichromate ($K_2Cr_2O_7$) is an important compound of chromium. Desc | | e method of | | | |
| | preparation of potassium chromate from chromite ore. | (3) | | | | |
| | b) The gradual decrease in the size of lanthanoid elements from lanthanum to lutetium is known as | | | | | |
| | lanthanoid contraction. Write any one consequence of lanthanoid contraction. (1) [March 2012] | | | | | |
| | Ans: a) Potassium dichromate is generally prepared from chromite ore (FeCr ₂ C | 14). The | preparation | | | |
| | involves three steps. | | | | | |

1. Conversion of chromite ore to sodium chromate

Chromite ore is first fused with sodium carbonate in presence of air to form sodium chromate. $4 \text{ FeCr}_2O_4 + 8 \text{ Na}_2CO_3 + 7 \text{ } O_2 \rightarrow 8 \text{ Na}_2\text{Cr}O_4 + 2 \text{ Fe}_2O_3 + 8 \text{ } CO_2$

2. Acidification of sodium chromate to sodium dichromate

The yellow solution of sodium chromate is filtered and acidified with sulphuric acid to orange sodium dichromate.

 $2Na_2CrO_4 + 2 H^+ \rightarrow Na_2Cr_2O_7 + 2 Na^+ + H_2O$

3. Conversion of sodium dichromate to potassium dichromate

The solution of sodium dichromate is treated with potassium chloride so that orange crystals of potassium dichromate crystallise out.

 $Na_2Cr_2O_7 + 2 KCl \rightarrow K_2Cr_2O_7 + 2 NaCl$

- b) Due to Lanthanide Contraction the 2^{nd} and 3^{rd} row transition series elements have similar radii.
- 11. Assume that you are going to present a seminar on transition elements. Prepare a seminar paper by stressing any four important properties of transition elements.(4) [SAY 2012]

Ans: Some important properties of transition metals are:

- 1. Variable oxidation states: Transition metals show variable oxidation states. This is because in these elements d and s electrons have comparable energies. So in chemical reaction along with selectrons, d-electrons also participate.
- 2. Magnetic properties: Transition metals show mainly two types of magnetic propertiesparamagnetism and diamagnetism. Some transition metals also show ferromagnetism.
- 3. Formation of coloured compounds or ions: Most of the Transition metals ions or compounds are coloured in aqueous solution. This is because of the presence of partially filled d orbitals.
- 4. Catalytic properties: Transition metals act as catalysts in a large no. of chemical reactions. This is due to their large surface area and their ability to show variable oxidation state.
- 12. Account for the following trends in atomic and ionic radii of transition elements.
 - a) Ions of the same charge in a given series (3d, 4d or 5d) show progressive decrease in radii with increasing atomic number. (1)
 - b) The atomic radii of elements in 4d series are more than that of corresponding elements in 3d series.

(1)

c) The atomic radii of the corresponding elements in 4d series and 5d series are virtually the same.

(2) [March 2013]

Ans: a) This is due to the poor shielding effect and increase in nuclear charge.

- b) This is due to increase in no. of shells and greater shielding effect.
- c) This is due to Lanthanoid contraction.
- 13. d block elements belong to groups 3 12 in the periodic table, in which the d orbitals are progressively filled.

a) What is their common oxidation state?

(½)

b) Name two important compounds of transition elements.

(1)

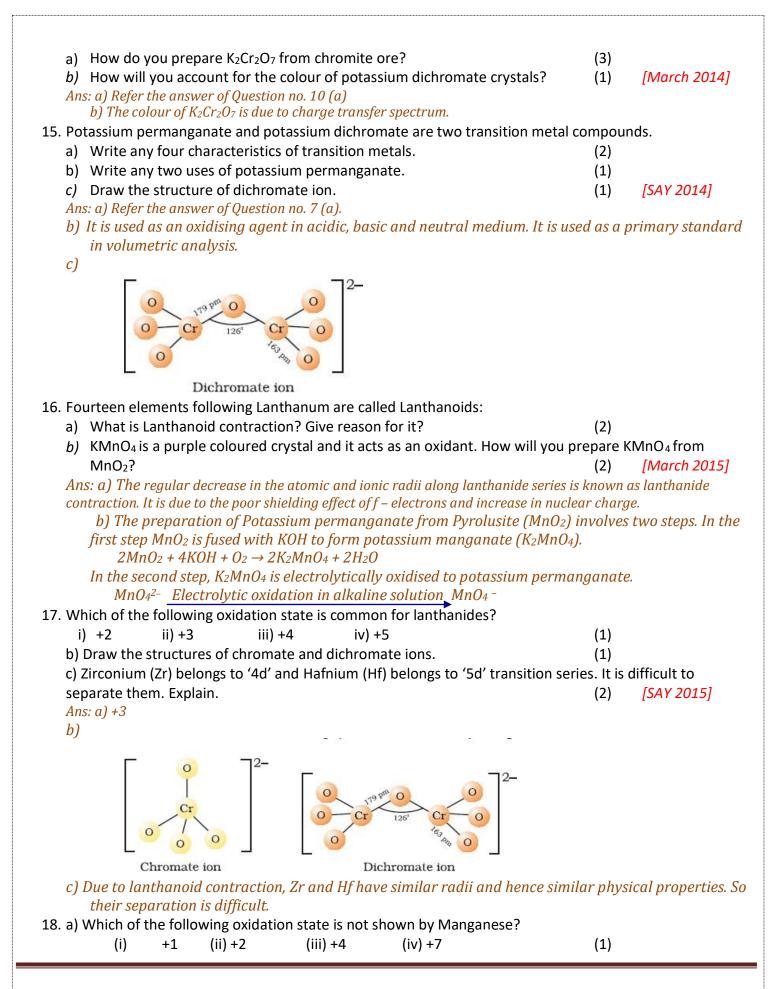
c) Transition elements form a large number of complex compounds. Why?

(1½) (1) [SAY 2013]

d) What is misch metal?

Ans: a) The common oxidation state is +2.

- b) $K_2Cr_2O_7$ and $KMnO_4$
- c) This is due to comparatively smaller size, high ionic charge, pesence of partially filled d orbitals and ability to show variable oxidation state.
- d) It is an alloy of Lanthanoids which consists of a lanthanoid metal (~ 95%) and iron (~ 5%) and traces of S, C, Ca and Al.
- 14. Potassium dichromate is an orange coloured crystal and is an important compound used as an oxidant in many reactions.



| b) Represent the structure of dichromate ion. | (1) | |
|--|-----------|--------------------|
| c) Potassium permanganate (KMnO ₄) is a strong oxidizing agent. Write oxidizing | reaction | |
| Ang. (a) 11 | | [March 2016] |
| Ans: a) +1 b) Refer the answer of Question no. 15 (c) | | |
| c) In acidic medium, KMnO4 oxidises ferrous salt to ferric salt. | | |
| $5Fe^{2+} + MnO_4$ + $8H^+ \rightarrow 5Fe^{3+} + Mn^{2+} + 4H_2O$ | | |
| 19. Transition elements are d-block elements and inner transition elements are f-block | ock elem | nents. |
| (i) Write any two properties of transition elements. | (1) | |
| (ii) Name a transition metal compound and write one use of it. | (1) | |
| (iii) What is Lanthanoid contraction? | (1) | |
| (iv) Write any two consequences of Lanthanoid contraction. | (1) | [SAY 2016] |
| Ans: (i) Refer the answer of Question no. 7 (a) | | |
| (ii) KMnO4, used as an oxidising agent | | |
| (iii) It is the regular decrease in the atomic and ionic radii along lanthanide s | | |
| (iv) Due to Lanthanide Contraction the ^{2nd} and ^{3rd} row transition series elemen | | |
| Lanthanides have similar physical properties and they occur together in nat | ure. So t | their isolation is |
| difficult. | | |
| 20. a) Transition elements are 'd' block elements. | (2) | |
| i) Write any four characteristic properties of transition elements. | (2) | /h 2 /4\ |
| ii) Cr ²⁺ and Mn ³⁺ have d ⁴ configuration. But Cr ²⁺ is reducing and Mn ³⁺ is oxid | ising. w | ny? (1) |
| b) Which of the following is not a Lanthanoid element? | (1) | [March 2017] |
| i) Cerium ii) Europium iii) Lutetium iv) Thorium Ans: a) (i) Refer the answer of Question no. 7 (a) | (1) | [March 2017] |
| (ii) This is due to the extra stability of Cr³+ and Mn²+ ions. | | |
| b) Thorium | | |
| 21. a) Zr and Hf are having similar chemical properties. This is due to | (1) | |
| b) 'Magnetic moments arise due to the presence of unpaired electrons'. | ` ' | |
| Calculated magnetic moments of two transition metal ions are given below. | | |
| Ion Calculated magnetic moment | | |
| Sc ³⁺ 0 | | |
| Ti ³⁺ 1.73 | | |
| Justify these observations on the basis of spin only formula. | (2) | |
| c) Transition metal ions are generally coloured. Why? | (1) | [SAY 2017] |
| Ans: a) Lanthanoid contraction | | |
| b) The spin only magnetic moment $\mu_s = \sqrt{n(n+2)}$, where n is the no. of unpaire | | |
| For Sc $^{3+}$ the electronic configuration is 3d 0 . So there is no unpaired electronic configuration in 3 | | |
| Ti $^{3+}$ the electronic configuration is 3d 1 . So there is one unpaired electron and hen | | 1(1+2) = 1.73 BM |
| c) This is due to the presence of partially filled d-orbitals or due to d-d transition. | | |
| 22. What is the structure of chromate ion ((CrO ₄ ²⁻)? Ans: a) Tetrahedral | (1) | |
| 23. Give reasons for the following : | | |
| (a) Transition metals and many of their compounds act as catalyst. | (1) | |
| (b) Scandium (Z = 21) does not exhibit variable oxidation state and yet it is regar | ` ' | transition |
| element. | (1) | |
| (c) Write the steps involved in the preparation of Na ₂ CrO ₄ from chromite ore. | (1) | [March 2018] |
| Ans: (a) Due to their large surface area and their ability to show variable oxida | ` ' | - |
| | | |

| | (b) Due to the presence of partially filled d-orbitals in Scandium.(c) Chromite ore is fused with sodium carbonate in presence of air to form sodium. | ium chro | omate. |
|-----|--|-----------|--------------------|
| 2.4 | <i>Or, the equation:</i> $4 \text{ FeCr}_2O_4 + 8 \text{ Na}_2CO_3 + 7 O_2 \rightarrow 8 \text{ Na}_2CrO_4 + 2 \text{ Fe}_2O_3 + 8 CO_2$ | (4) | |
| | What is the magnetic moment of an atom having d ¹⁰ configuration? Ans: zero | (1) | |
| 25. | Describe lanthanoid contraction. Write any two consequences of it. Ans: Refer the answers of Question no. 16 (a) and 19 (iv). | (3) | [SAY 2018] |
| 26. | MnO_4^- and are formed by the disproportionation of $MnO_4^{2^-}$ in acidic medium <i>Ans:</i> MnO_2 (<i>Manganese dioxide</i>) | . (1) | |
| 27. | Write any three applications of d- and f- block elements. | (3) | [March 2019] |
| | Ans: d and f block elements and their compounds are used as catalysts in many | chemic | al reactions. Iron |
| | and steels are the most important construction materials. Alloys of \emph{d} and \emph{f} block | k eleme | nts are used in |
| | various fields. Cu, Ag, Au and some alloys are used for making coins. TiO is used | in pigm | ent industry. |
| | Zn , Ni , Cd , MnO_2 etc are used in making batteries. Compounds of Ag are used in | photogi | raphy. |
| | | [Only 3 | 3 required] |
| 28. | Which element of the 3d series exhibits the largest number of oxidation states? <i>Ans: Manganese (Mn)</i> | Why? (2 |) |
| 29. | What is Lanthanoid contraction? Give reason for it. | (2) | [SAY 2019] |
| | Ans: Refer the answers of Question no. 16 (a) | | |
| 30. | (a) In d-block elements the radii of elements of third transition series are similar | to those | of the elements |
| | of second transition series. Give reason. | (1) | |
| | (b) Outer electronic configuration of Cu ²⁺ ion is 3d ⁹ . Calculate its spin only magne | etic mon | nent. (1) |
| | Ans: (a) Due to Lanthanoid contraction. | | |
| 31. | (b) For 3d 9 configuration, there is only one unpaired electron and hence $\mu_s = $ Give the steps involved in the preparation potassium dichromate ($K_2Cr_2O_7$) from | | |
| | Ans: Refer the answers of Question no. 10 (a) | | |
| 32. | (a) What is the common oxidation state of Lanthanoids? | (1) | |
| | (b) Atomic sizes increases as we move down a group, but in 4 th group of the per | iodic tab | le Zr and Hf have |
| | almost the same atomic sizes. Why? | (1) | |
| | Ans: (a) +3 (b) Due to Lanthanoid contraction | | |
| 22 | (b) Due to Lanthanoid contraction. Transition elements show various evidation states and many of the transition m | otal ions | are attracted by |
| 33. | Transition elements show various oxidation states and many of the transition meaning a magnetic field. | etai ions | are attracted by |
| | (a) Give reason for variability of oxidation state. | (1) | |
| | (b) Name the two types of magnetic behaviour. | (1) | |
| | (c) Calculate the 'Spin only' magnetic moment of $M^{2+}(aq)$ ion (Z = 27). | (1) | [SAY 2020] |
| | Ans: (a) This is because in transition elements d and s electrons have comparab | ole energ | ies. So along |
| | with s-electrons, d-electrons also participate in chemical reactions. (b) Diamagnetism and Paramagnetism. | | |
| | (c) For M^{2+} ion with atomic number 27, the electronic configuration is 3d 7 . So electrons and hence $\mu_{s} = \sqrt{3(3+2)} = 3.87$ BM | there ar | e 3 unpaired |
| | | | |

| | 34. | Potassium dichromate is a very useful oxidizing agent. | | |
|----|--------|---|---------------------|------------------------|
| | | (i) Name the ore of Potassium dichromate. | (1) | |
| | | (ii) Explain the preparation of Potassium dichromate from Sodium chromate Ans: (i) Chromite ore (Fe ₂ CrO ₄) | . (2) | |
| | | (ii) First sodium chromate is acidified with sulphuric acid to product $2Na_2CrO_4 + 2 H^+ \rightarrow Na_2Cr_2O_7 + 2 Na^+ + H_2O$ | e sodiur | n dichromate. |
| | | Then the solution of sodium dichromate is treated with potassium chloride so the | hat oran | ge crystals of |
| | | potassium dichromate crystallise out. | | |
| | | $Na_2Cr_2O_7 + 2 \ KCl \rightarrow K_2Cr_2O_7 + 2 \ NaCl$ | | |
| | 35. | (i) Account for the following : | | |
| | | A. Zr and Hf have identical radii. | (1) | |
| | | B. Transition metals are very good catalysts. | (1) | [14: 2024] |
| | 1 10 0 | (ii) Calculate the spin only magnetic moment of M ²⁺ (aq) ion (Z = 27). | (1) | [March 2021] |
| | Ans | : (i) A. Due to lanthanoid contraction/lanthanide contraction. B. This is due to their large surface area and their ability to show variable oxid | ation st | ato |
| | | (ii) For M^{2+} ion with atomic number 27, the electronic configuration is 3d ⁷ | | |
| | | electrons and hence $\mu_s = \sqrt{3(3+2)} = 3.87 \text{ BM}$ | | |
| | 36 | Explain the steps involved in the preparation of $K_2Cr_2O_7$ from $FeCr_2O_4$. | (3) | |
| | | Ans: Refer the Answer of Question number 10 (a) | (3) | |
| | | What is meant by lanthanoid contraction? Give any two of its consequences. | (3) | [SAY 2021] |
| | | | (3) | [SAT 2021] |
| | | Ans: Refer the Answer of Question number 19 (iii) & (iv) | (2) | |
| | 38. | What is lanthanoid contraction? Mention any one of its consequences. | (2) | |
| | 20 | Refer the Answer of Question number 19 (iii) & (iv) | (2) | [14 2022] |
| | | Why is Cr ²⁺ reducing and Mn ³⁺ oxidizing when both have d ⁴ configuration? | (2) | [March 2022] |
| | | Ans: This is due to the extra stability of Cr^{3+} and Mn^{2+} ions. | | |
| | | When Cr^{2+} loses one electron, its configuration becomes d^3 , which is equal to th | e stable | half filled t_{2g}^3 |
| | | configuration. So Cr^{2+} readily loses electron and acts as a reducing agent. | | |
| | | When Mn^{3+} gains one electron, it attains the stable half filled d^5 configuration. | So Mn ³⁺ | acts as an |
| | | oxidising agent. | | |
| | 40. | The atomic radii of Zr and Hf are almost identical. Justify. | (2) | |
| | | Ans: Due to lanthanoid contraction, Zr and Hf have similar radii and hence sim | ilar phys | sical properties. |
| | 41. | How can you prepare KMnO ₄ from MnO ₂ ? | (2) | [SAY 2022] |
| | | Ans: Refer the Answer of Question number 16 (b) | | |
| 42 | | Among the following transition elements which one has a completely filled d ork | ital? | |
| | | (a) Ag (b) Ti (c) Mo (d) Ni | (1) | |
| | | Ans: (a) Ag | | |
| | 43. | (i) Transition elements show variable oxidation state. Why? | (1) | af avidation |
| | | (ii) Identify the element in the 3d transition metal series that exhibits maximum states. | | or oxidation |
| | | Ans: (i) Refer the Answer of Question number 9 (c) | (1) | |
| | | (ii) Manganese (Mn) | | |
| | 44. | Write the preparation of $K_2Cr_2O_7$ from Chromite ore. | (3) | [March 2023] |
| | | Refer the Answer of Question number 10 (a) | | - |
| | 45. | The oxidation number of Manganese in KMnO ₄ is | (1) | |
| | | Ans: +7 | | |
| | | | | |

| 46. Explain Lanthanoid contraction. Refer the Answer of Question number 16 (a) 47. Montion the three steps involved in the manufacture of Retassium dishremate. | (2) | [CAV 2022] |
|---|-------|------------|
| 47. Mention the three steps involved in the manufacture of Potassium dichromate. Refer the Answer of Question number 10 (a) | (5) | [SAY 2023] |
| ********************* | ***** | ***** |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

CO-ORDINATION COMPOUNDS

1) A list of co-ordination compounds are given below: [PtCl₂(NH₃)₂], [PtCl₂(NH₃)₄]Br₂, [Cr(H₂O)₆]Cl₃.

Which type of isomerism do these compounds exhibit?

(3) [March 2008]

Ans: [PtCl2(NH3)2] - Geometrical isomerism

[PtCl₂(NH₃)₄]Br₂ – Ionisation isomerism and Geometrical isomerism

[Cr(H₂O)₆]Cl₃ - Hydrate (Solvate) isomerism

2) Teacher asked two students to write the electronic configuration of d⁴ system using CFT.

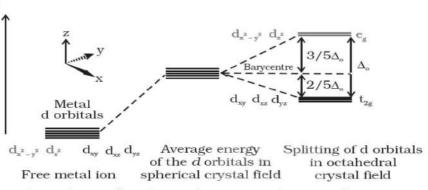
Student I: $t_{2g}^3 e_g^1$ Student II: $t_{2g}^4 e_g^0$

b)

a) Suggest which student gives correct configuration. Justify your answer. (2)

(2)

b) Draw figure to show splitting of degenerate d-orbitals in an octahedral crystal field. (1) [SAY 2008] Ans: a) Both of the configurations are correct depending on the strength of the ligand. If the ligand is weak field, student I is correct. If the ligand is strong field, student II is correct.



3) The central metal ion Co³⁺ with co-ordination number 6 can form a series of complexes in which both Cl⁻ and NH₃ are acting as ligands.

a) Give the formulae of each complex molecule (three molecules).

 $(1\frac{1}{2})$

b) Give the IUPAC names of the above complexes.

(1½) [March 2009]

Ans: a) $[Co(NH_3)_5Cl]Cl_2$, $[Co(NH_3)_4Cl_2]Cl$ and $[Co(NH_3)_3Cl_3]$

b) $[Co(NH_3)_5Cl]Cl_2$ - Pentaamminechloridocobalt(III)chloride

[Co(NH₃)₄Cl₂]Cl - Tetraamminedichloridocobalt(III)chloride

[Co(NH₃)₃Cl₃] - Triamminetrichloridocobalt(III)

4) [Cr(NH₃)₄Cl₂]Br is a co-ordination compound.

a) Identify the central metal ion of the above compound.

(1/2)

b) Name the ligands present in it.

(1)

c) What is its co-ordination number?

(1/2)

d) Write the IUPAC name.

(1)

e) Write the ionisation isomer of the above compound.

(1) [March 2010]

Ans: a) Cr3+

b) NH3 and Cl-

c) 6

d) Tetraamminedichloridochromium(III)bromide

e) [Cr(NH₃)₄ClBr]Cl

| 5) | Na₂EDTA is used in the estimation of hardness of water. | | |
|----|---|---------------|----------------|
| | a) Draw the structure of EDTA ⁴⁻ . | (1) | |
| | b) What is its denticity? | (1/2) | |
| | c) What are the donor atoms in it? | (1/2) | |
| | d) Why is it called a chelating ligand? | (1) | [March 2010] |
| | Ans: a) | 0. 25 | |
| | | | |
| | $H_2C - N$ | | |
| | CH ₂ COO | | |
| | H.C.—N—CH ₂ COO | | |
| | $H_2C \longrightarrow N $ $CH_2COO^ CH_2COO^ CH_2COO^ CH_2COO^ CH_2COO^-$ | | |
| | b) Denticity = 6 | | |
| | c) Here the donor atoms are Oxygen and Nitrogen. | | |
| | d) It can form ring complexes with the central atom. So it is a chelating ligan | d. | |
| 6) | a) NO ₂ and ONO constitute ambidentate ligands. Give another set of amb | oidentate lig | gands. (1) |
| | b) EDTA ⁴⁻ is a chelating ligand. Give two other examples. | (1) | |
| | c) Give the denticity of NO ₂ and NH ₃ . | (1) | [March 2010] |
| | Ans: a) SCN - and NCS - | | |
| | b) Ethane-1,2-diamine (en) and oxalate ion $(C_2O_4^2)$ | | |
| | c) 1 | | |
| 7) | The central ion Ag ⁺ with co-ordination number 2 forms a positive complex ion v | with NH₃ lig | and. Also Ag+ |
| | forms a negative complex with CN ⁻ ligand. | | |
| | a) Write the formulae of the above positive and negative complex ions. Gi | ve the IUPA | C name of each |
| | | (2) | |
| | b) Give the denticity of NH ₃ and CN ⁻ ligands. | (1) | |
| | c) Write the formula and name of a hexadentate ligand. | (1) | [SAY 2011] |
| | Ans: a) $[Ag(NH_3)_2]^+$ - Diamminesilver(I) and $[Ag(CN)_2]^-$ - Dicyanidoargentate b) 1 | r(I) | |
| | c) EDTA ⁴⁻ (Ethylenediaminetetraacetate ion) | | |
| 8) | Consider the co-ordination compound [Co(NH ₃) ₅ SO ₄]Br. | | |
| | a) Write the IUPAC name of the above co-ordination compound. | (1) | |
| | b) What are the primary and secondary valencies of the central metal cobalt in | n the above | co-ordination |
| | compound? | (1) | |
| c) | Which type of structural isomerism is exhibited by the above co-ordination con | npound? (1 |) [March '12] |
| | Ans: a) Pentaamminesulphatocobalt(III)bromide | | |
| | b) Primary valency = 3 and secondary valency = 6 | | |
| | c) Ionisation isomerism | | |
| 9) | [Cr(NH ₃) ₅ CO ₃]Cl is a co-ordination compound. | | |
| | a) Name the central metal ion of the above compound. | (1) | |
| | b) What is the IUPAC name? | (1) | |
| | c) Name the ligands present in the above compound. | (1) | |
| | | | |

- e) What is the ionisation isomer of the above mentioned co-ordination compound? (1) [SAY 2012]
- Ans: a) Cr^{3+}
 - b) Pentaamminecarbonatochromium(III)chloride
 - c) NH_3 and CO_3^2 -
 - d) Since they do not contain more than one donor atoms, they are not ambidentate ligands.
 - e) [Cr(NH₃)₅Cl]CO₃
- 10) The magnetic behaviour of a complex can be explained on the basis of Valence Bond (V.B) theory.
 - a) $[Co(NH_3)_6]^{3+}$ is a diamagnetic complex and $[CoF_6]^{3-}$ is a paramagnetic complex. Substantiate the above statement using V.B theory. (3)
 - b) Classify the above mentioned complexes into inner orbital and outer orbital complexes. (1)

March 2011 & 2013

Ans: a) In $[Co(NH_3)_6]^{3+}$, the electrons get paired in presence of the strong field ligand NH₃. So there is no unpaired electron and hence it is diamagnetic. But in $[CoF_6]^{3-}$, F^- is a weak field ligand and hence electrons do not get paired. So there is unpaired electron and hence it is paramagnetic.

- b) $[Co(NH_3)_6]^{3+}$ is an inner orbital complex, while $[CoF_6]^{3-}$ is an outer orbital complex.
- 11) Many theories have been put forth to explain the nature of bonding in co-ordination compounds.
 - a) On the basis of valence bond theory account for the diamagnetic behaviour of [Ni(CN)₄]²⁻. (1½)
 - b) What is the shape of the above complex?

(1/2)

c) Arrange the following ligands in the increasing order of their field strengths (as in spectrochemical series). Cl⁻, CO, H₂O, OH⁻ (1) [SAY 2013]

Ans: a) In $[Ni(CN)_4]^{2-}$, CN^- is a strong field ligand and hence all the electrons get paired. So there is no unpaired electron and hence the complex is diamagnetic.

- b) Square planar
- c) $Cl^- < OH^- < H_2O < CO$
- 12) [Co(NH₃)₅SO₄]Cl is an octahedral co-ordination compound.
 - a) Write the IUPAC name of the above compound.

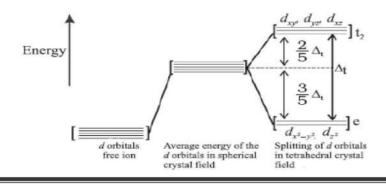
(1)

- b) Write the formula of the ionization isomer of the above compound.
- (1)

c) How do d - orbitals split in an octahedral crystal field?

- (1)
- d) Draw the diagram which indicates the splitting of d-orbitals in tetrahedral field. (1) [March 2014] Ans: a) Pentaamminesulphatocobalt(III)chloride
- b) [Co(NH3)5Cl] SO4
- c) In octahedral field, d-orbitals split into two the lower energy t_{2g} levels and the higher energy e_g levels.

d)



| 13) a) Valence Bond Theory (VBT) can explain the magnetic behaviour and shape of co | omplexe: | s. Using VBT |
|--|------------|---------------------------|
| explain the diamagnetism and square planar shape of $[Ni(CN)_4]^{2-}$. | (2) | |
| b) i) Suggest the shape of the following complexes $-$ [Ni(CO) ₄] and [CoF ₆] ³⁻ | (1) | |
| ii) The central ion $\mathrm{Co^{3+}}$ with co-ordination number 6 is bonded to the ligands N | IH₃ and E | 3r ⁻ to form a |
| dipositive complex ion. Write the formula or IUPAC name of the complex ion. | (1) | [SAY 2014] |
| Ans: a) In $[Ni(CN)_4]^{2-}$, the central atom Ni is in dsp^2 hybridisation. So it has a | square p | lanar geometry |
| Due to the absence of unpaired electrons, the complex is diamagnetic. | | |
| b) i) [Ni(CO) ₄] is tetrahedral complex and [CoF ₆] ³⁻ is octahedral complex. | | |
| ii) [Co(NH3)5Br] ²⁺ [Pentaamminebromidocobalt(III)] | | |
| 14) Co-ordination compounds contain central metal atom/ion and ligands. | | |
| a) Primary valency of central metal atom/ion in [Co(NH ₃) ₆]Cl ₃ is: | | |
| i) 3 ii) 6 iii) 4 iv) 9 | (1) | |
| b) i) What are the postulates of Werner's theory? | (2) | NATION WITH THE |
| ii) Write the IUPAC names of K ₃ [Fe(CN) ₆] and [Co(NH ₃) ₆]Cl ₃ . | (1) | [March 2015] |
| Ans: a) 3 | | |
| b) i) The important postulates of Werner's theory are: | - 1 | (00) |
| 1. Every metal has two types of valencies – primary (1^0) valency and sec | ondary (| (2°) valency. |
| Primary valency is ionisable, while secondary valency is non-ionisable. | | |
| Primary valency is denoted by doted lines, while secondary valency is Primary valency gives the oxidation state of the metal, while seconda | | |
| Primary valency gives the oxidation state of the metal, while seconda ordination number of the metal. | ry valent | y gives the co- |
| 4. Primary valency is always satisfied by -ve ions, while secondary valer | cy may | he satisfied hy |
| -ve ions or neutral molecules. | icy may i | se sacisfied by |
| 5. Every metal has a fixed number of secondary valencies. In order to sa | tisfy this | reauirement. |
| some –ve ions may perform dual character – i.e., they act as primary and | | |
| simultaneously. | | |
| 6. The primary valencies are non-directional, while the secondary valen | cies are | directional. i.e. |
| they are directed to some fixed positions in space. | | |
| 7. Since secondary valencies are directional, co-ordination compounds l | nave a de | efinite geometry |
| and they show isomerism. [Here only 2 postulates are required] | | |
| ii) K₃[Fe(CN)₅] – Potassiumhexacyanidoferrate (III) and [Co(NH₃)₅]Cl₃ – Hexaan | nminecol | palt(III)chloride. |
| 15) a) Write the IUPAC name of the complex $K_3[Cr(C_2O_4)_3]$. | (1) | |
| b) Draw the figure to show the splitting of 'd' orbitals in octahedral crystal field. | (1) | |
| c) $[Fe(H_2O)_6]^{3+}$ is strongly paramagnetic, whereas $[Fe(CN)_6]^{3-}$ is weakly paramagne | tic. Write | e the reason. (2 |
| | [SAY | 2015] |
| Ans: a) Potassiumtrioxalatochromate (III) | | |
| b) Refer the answer of the question number 2 (b). | | |
| c) In $[Fe(H_2O)_6]^{3+}$, H_2O is a weak field ligand and so electron pairing does not of | ccur. Her | nce there are 5 |
| unpaired electrons and it is strongly paramagnetic. But in [Fe(CN) $_6$] 3 -, electr | | |
| presence of the strong ligand CN $\bar{\ }$. So there is only one unpaired electron and | in weakl | y paramagnetic. |
| 16) a) Write down the ionization isomer of [Co(NH ₃) ₅ Cl]SO ₄ . | (1) | |
| b) Write the IUPAC name of the above compound. | (1) | |
| | | |
| | | |

| b) Pentaamminechloridocobalt(III)sulphate | | |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------|
| c) In [Ni(CO)4], there is no unpaired electron. So it is diamagnetic. But in [NiCl4] | l ²⁻ , there | are 2 unpaired |
| electrons. So it is paramagnetic. | | |
| 17) Consider the co-ordination compound [Co(NH ₃) ₅ Cl]Cl ₂ . | | |
| a) Write the IUPAC name of the above compound. | (1) | |
| b) i) What is the primary valency and secondary valency of the central metal ion | in the al | oove co- |
| ordination compound? | (1) | |
| ii) Write the name of isomerism exhibited by the complex [Pt(NH ₃) ₂ Cl ₂]. Repre | esent the | possible |
| isomers. | (2) | [SAY 2016] |
| Ans: a) Pentaamminechloridocobalt(III)chloride | | |
| b) i) Primary valency = 3 and secondary valency = 6 | | |
| ii) Geometrical isomerism. | | |
| Cl NH ₃ Cl NH ₃ | | |
| Pt 3 | | |
| $C1$ NH_3 NH_3 $C1$ | | |
| cis trans | | |
| 18) [Co(NH ₃) $_5$ SO ₄]Cl and [Co(NH ₃) $_5$ Cl]SO ₄ are co-ordination compounds. | | |
| a) Identify the isomerism shown by the above compounds. | (1) | |
| b) Write the IUPAC names of the above compounds. | (2) | |
| c) Identify the ligands in each of the above compounds. | (1) | [March 2017] |
| Ans: (a) Ionisation isomerism. (b) [Co(NH3)5SO4]Cl – Pentaamminesulphatocobalt(III)chloride [Co(NH3)5CI]SO4 – Pentaamminechloridocobalt(III)sulphate (c) In the compound [Co(NH3)5SO4]Cl, the ligands are NH3 and SO4²- and ligands are NH3 and Cl | ' in [Co(1 | NH3)5Cl]SO4, the |
| 19) a) In which of the following, the central atom/ion is in zero oxidation state. | | |
| i) $[Ni(CN)_4]^{2-}$ ii) $[NiCl_4]^{2-}$ iii) $[Ni(CO)_4]$ iv) $[Ni(NH_3)_6]^{2+}$ | (1) | |
| b) [Ni(CN) ₄] ²⁻ has square planar structure and it is diamagnetic. | | |
| i) On the basis of valence bond theory explain why [Ni(CN) ₄] ²⁻ exhibit these p | ropertie | s. (2) |
| ii) Identify the ligand in the above mentioned complex. | (1) | [SAY 2017] |
| Ans: a) [Ni(CO)4] | | |
| b) i) In [Ni(CN) ₄] ²⁻ , the central atom Ni is in dsp^2 hybridisation. So it has a s | quare pl | anar geometry. |
| Due to the absence of unpaired electrons, the complex is diamagnetic. | | |
| c) The ligand in this complex is CN - | | |
| 20) Explain how the complexes of nickel, [Ni(CN) ₄] ²⁻ and [Ni(CO) ₄] have different struc | | ıt do not differ i |
| their magnetic behaviour. (Atomic no. of Ni = 28) | (2) | |
| Ans: In [Ni(CN)4] ²⁻ , Ni is dsp ² hybridized and so it has square planar geometry . Bu hybridized and so it has tetrahedral shape . Due to the absence of unpaired electron | | |

c) $[Ni(CO)_4]$ is diamagnetic while $[NiCl_4]^{2-}$ is paramagnetic though both are tetrahedral. Why? (2)

Ans: a) [Co(NH3)5SO4]Cl

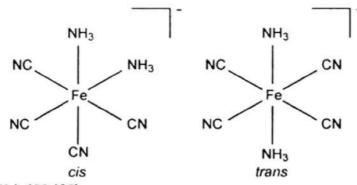
[March 2016]

- 21) (a) Draw the structures of geometrical isomers of [Fe(NH₃)₂(CN)₄] -
- (2)
- (b) Write the formula of pentaamminecarbonatocobalt (III) chloride.
- (1)

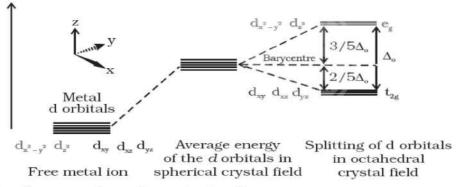
(c) Write any two limitations of valance bond theory.

(1) [March 2018]

Ans: (a)



- (b) [Co(NH3)5(CO3)]Cl
- (c) Limitations of valence bond theory are:
 - (i) It involves a large number of assumptions.
 - (ii) It does not explain the colour exhibited by co-ordination compounds.
- 22) Draw a diagram depicting crystal field splitting in an octahedral environment of d-orbitals. Label the diagram properly. Calculate the crystal field stabilization energy for a d³ configuration. (4) [SAY 2018] Ans:



For d^3 systems, the configuration is t_{2g}^3 .

The crystal field stabilization energy is -3 x $2\Delta o/5$ = - 6 x $\Delta o/5$

- 23) Identify the co-ordination compound which can exhibit linkage isomerism, among the following: (a) $[Pt(NH_3)_2Cl_2]$ (b) $[Co(NH_3)_5(SO_4)]Br$ (c) $[Co(NH_3)_5(NO_2)]Cl_2$ (d) $[Cr(NH_3)_6][CoF_6]$ (1) Ans: (c) $[Co(NH_3)_5(NO_2)]Cl_2$
- 24) (i) With the help of a diagram give the splitting of d-orbitals of Mn^{2+} ion in an octahedral crystal field. (2) (ii) On the basis of crystal field theory, explain why $[Mn(H_2O)_6]^{2+}$ contains five unpaired electrons while $[Mn(CN)_6]^{4-}$ contains only one unpaired electron. (2) [March 2019]

Ans: (i) Refer the answer of Question no. 22

- (ii) In $[Mn(H_2O)_6]^{2+}$, H_2O is a weak field ligand. Here the magnitude of Δo is less than the energy required for electron pairing. So the configuration is $t_{2g}^3e_g^2$. Hence it contains 5 unpaired electrons. But in $[Mn(CN)_6]^{4-}$, CN- is a strong field ligand and hence $\Delta o >$ the pairing energy. So the configuration is t_{2g}^2S . Hence it contains only one unpaired electron.
- 25) The crystal field splitting energy for Octahedral (Δ o) and Tetrahedral (Δ t) complexes are related as

(a)
$$\Delta t = 3/5\Delta o$$
 (b) $\Delta t = 5/3\Delta o$ (c) $\Delta t = 4/9\Delta o$ (d) $\Delta t = 9/4\Delta o$ (1)

Ans: (c) $\Delta t = 4/9\Delta o$ (1)

Ans: (c) $\Delta t = 4/9\Delta o$ (ii) Ka[Fe(CN)s]

Ans: (i) Tetracarbonylnickel (0)

(ii) Potassiumbeaxyanidoferrate (II)

27) Draw the geometrical isomers of [PtCl₂(en)₂]²⁺. Which among the isomer is optically active? Give reason.

(4) [SAY 2019]

Ans:

Ci isomer

Trans isomer

Cis isomer is optically active, since it has no plane of symmetry. [Or, trans isomer has a plane of symmetry and hence it is optically inactive.]

28) Assign the primary valence and secondary valence of the central metal in [Ni(CO)₄] (2)

Ans: Primary valence = 0

Secondary valence = 4

29) Cis isomer of [Pt(NH₃)₂Cl₃] is used to inhibit the growth of tumors.

(a) Give the IUPAC name of [pt (NH₃)₂Cl₃].

(b) Give the IUPAC name of [pt (NH₃)₂Cl₃].

(c) Image of Given the IUPAC name of the following Co-ordination compounds:

(i) [Co(NH₃)₈]Cl₃ (ii) K₃[Fe(C₂O₄)₃]

Ans: (i) Hexacamminecobalt(III):chloride

(ii) Potassiumtrioxalatoferrate (III)

31) The octahedral complex [Co(NH₃)₈]³⁺ is diamagnetic while [CoF₆]³⁻ is paramagnetic. Explain using V.B.

Theory.

Ans: NH₃ is a strong field ligand and hence electron pairing occurs in [Co(NH₃)₃]-5. So there is no unpaired electron and hence it is diamagnetic. While in [CoF₆]³⁻, F- is a weak field ligand and hence electron pairing does not occur. So there is unpaired electrons and hence it is paramagnetic.

(ii) Write the IUPAC name of K₂[Zn(OH)₃] (1)

(iii) Magnesium (Mg)

33) (i) Account for the following:

A. Zr and Hf have identical radii. (1)

B. Transition metals are very good catalysts. (1)

(ii) Calculate the spin only magnetic moment of $M^{2+}_{(aq)}$ ion (Z = 27). (1)

Ans: (i) A) Due to lanthanoid contraction/lanthanide contraction.

B) This is due to their large surface area and the ability to show variable oxidation state.

(ii) The electronic configuration of M^{2+} (Z=27) is [Ar]3 d^7 . So the no. of unpaired electrons = 3. The spin only magnetic moment, $\mu s = \sqrt{n(n+2)} = \sqrt{3(3+2)} = \sqrt{15} = 3.87$ BM

34) (i) List the various structural isomerism possible for co-ordination compounds. (2)

(ii) [Fe(H₂O)₆]³⁺ is strongly paramagnetic whereas [Fe(CN)₆]³⁻ is weakly paramagnetic. Explain. (2)

[March 2021]

Ans: (i) The different types of structural isomerism shown by co-ordination compounds are: 1. Ionisation isomerism 2. Linkage isomerism 3. Solvate or hydrate isomerism 4. Co-ordination isomerism.

(ii) H_2O is a weak field ligand and hence electron pairing does not occur while CN^- is a strong field ligand and hence electron pairing occurs. So the number of unpaired electrons in $[Fe(H_2O)_6]^{3+}$ greater than that in $[Fe(CN)_6]^{3-}$. Hence $[Fe(H_2O)_6]^{3+}$ is strongly paramagnetic. [Also refer the Ans. of the Question no. 15 (c)].

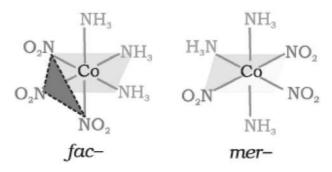
35) (i) Which among the following shows optical isomerism?

(A) $[Ni(CO)_4]$ (B) $[CoF_6]^{3-}$ (C) $cis - [Co(NH_3)_4Cl_2]^+$ (D) $trans - [Co(NH_3)_4Cl_2]^+$ (1)

(ii) Identify the geometrical isomers of $[Co(NH_3)_3Cl_3]$ and give their structures. (2)

Ans: (i) None [Octahedral complexes with unidentate ligands have plane of symmetry. So they do not show optical isomerism. Also tetrahedral complexes are symmetric. So $[Ni(CO)_4]$ is optically inactive].

(ii) [Co(NH3)3Cl3] shows facial – meridional (fac-mer) isomerism.



36) (i) Write the IUPAC name of [Cr(H₂O)₆]Cl₃.

(1)

(ii) Explain linkage isomerism with a suitable example.

(2) [SAY 2021]

Ans: (i) Hexaaquachromium(III)chloride

(ii) Linkage isomerism: It arises in a co-ordination compound containing ambidentate ligand, which can bind to the central atom through more than one donor atoms.

E.g. is $[Co(NH_3)_5(ONO)]Cl_2$ and $[Co(NH_3)_5(NO_2)]Cl_2$

37) (i) Describe the four types of structural isomerism exhibited by co-ordination compounds. (4)

(ii) Draw the geometrical isomers of [Co(NH₃)₄Cl₂]⁺

(2) [March 2022]

Ans: (i) Co-ordination compounds show 4 types of structural isomerism:

1) **Ionisation Isomerism**: It arises due to the inter change of ions between the inside and outside of coordination sphere. They give different types of ions in aqueous solution.

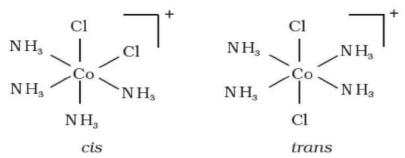
An example is [Co(NH3)5SO4]Br and [Co(NH3)5Br]SO4.

2) **Linkage isomerism:** It arises in a co-ordination compound containing ambidentate ligand, which can bind to the central atom through more than one donor atoms.

E.g. is $[Co(NH_3)_5(ONO)]Cl_2$ and $[Co(NH_3)_5(NO_2)]Cl_2$

- 3) **Co-ordination Isomerism**: If both anionic and cationic parts are complexes, the isomerism arises due to the interchange of ligands between cationic and anionic entities. This type of isomerism is called co-ordination isomerism. An example is $[Co(NH_3)_6][Cr(CN)_6]$, and $[Cr(NH_3)_6][Co(CN)_6]$
- 4) **Solvate isomerism**: Solvate isomers differ in the no. of solvent molecule which are directly bonded to the metal ion as ligand.

An example is $[Cr(H_2O)_6]Cl_3$ (violet) and its solvate isomer $[Cr(H_2O)_5Cl]Cl_2.H_2O$ (grey-green). (ii)



- 38) (i) What are the four different types of structural isomerism exist in co-ordination complexes? Explain with suitable examples. (4)
 - (ii) Give the IUPAC names of the following complexes: (a) [Pt $(NH_3)_2Cl_2$] (b) $[Ni(CO)_4]$ (2) [SAY 2022]
 - Ans: (i) Refer the answer of the question no. 37 (a)
 - (ii) (a) Diamminedichloridoplatinum (II)
 - (b) Tetracarbonylnickel(0)
- 39) Give an example for a didentate ligand.

(1)

Ans: Ethane-1,2-diamine OR, Ethylene diamine $(H_2N-CH_2-CH_2-NH_2$ (en) OR, Oxalate ion $(C_2O_4^{2-})$

- 40) Write the IUPAC names of the following compounds : (a) $[Co(NH_3)_4(H_2O)Br]Br_2$ (b) $K_3[AI(C_2O_4)_3]$ (2)
- Ans: (a) Tetraammineaquabromidocobalt (III) bromide
 - (b) Potassium trioxalatoaluminate (III)
- 41) (i) What is spectrochemical series?

(1)

- (ii) Draw figure to show the splitting of d orbitals in octahedral crystal field and label the diagram. (2
- Ans: (i) It is a series in which the ligands are arranged in the increasing order of their field strength.

The series is: $I < Br \cdot < SCN < CI < S^2 < F^- < OH^- < C_2O_4^2 < H_2O < NCS^- < edta^4 < NH_3 < en < CN^- < CO$.

- (ii) Refer the answer of Question no. 22
- 42) (i) Draw the structure of the geometrical isomers of the co-ordination compound $[Co(NH_3)_4Cl_2]^+$. (2)
 - (ii) On the basis of Valence Bond Theory, explain the structure and magnetic property of $[Ni(CN)_4]^{2-}(2)$

[March 2023]

Ans: (i) Refer the answer of Question no. 37 (ii)

- (ii) In $[Ni(CN)_4]^{2-}$, the central atom Ni is in dsp^2 hybridisation. So it has a square planar geometry. Due to the absence of unpaired electrons, the complex is diamagnetic.
- 43) Name an ambidendate Ligand.

(1)

Ans: Nitrito (N) [NO₂-] OR, cyanato [CNO-] OR, thiocyanato [SCN-]

44) Write two Postulates of Werner's Coordination theory.

(2)

| Ans: Refer the answer of Question no. 14 (b) 45) (i) Define spectrochemical series. (ii) Diagrammatically represent the crystal field splitting of d-orbitals in a tetrahedral field ans: (i) Refer the answer of Question no. 41 (i) (ii) Refer the answer of Question no. 12 (d) 46) (i) Which are the four types of structural isomerism exhibited by co-ordination compound | |
|---|----------------------------|
| (ii) Give one example for each type of Isomerism. (2) | |
| Ans: (i) Ionisation isomerism, Hydrate isomerism, Linkage isomerism and Co-ordinatio (ii) Refer the answer of Question no. 37 (i) | [SAY 2023] n isomerism. |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

Haloalkanes and Haloarenes

| a) You want to pre | epare CH ₃ - CH ₂ - CH ₂ - | Br from CH_3 - $CH = CH_2$. | . What are the reagents you | require? (1) |
|--|---|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|
|--|---|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|

b) C_6H_5 -CH₂-Cl can be converted to C_6H_5 -CH₂-OH by boiling with aqueous alkali. However C_6H_5 -Cl cannot be converted to C_6H_5 -OH by this method. Explain. (3) [March 2008]

Ans: a) HBr and an organic peroxide like acetyl peroxide or benzoyl peroxide.

- b) C₆H₅-Cl is an aryl halide. Aryl halides do not readily undergo nucleophilic substitution reactions due to the following reasons:
- 1. Resonance effect: Due to this effect, the C-X bond gets a partial double bond character.
- 2. sp² hybridisation of the carbon to which halogen atom is bonded.
- 3. Due to instability of phenyl cation, S_N2 reaction does not occur.
- 4. due to repulsion between nucleophile and electron rich nucleophile.

2. a)
$$CH_3-CH_2-Br \xrightarrow{?} CH_3-CH_2-I$$
 (1)

c) Freons are known with respect to ozone layer depletion.

Ans: a) NaI

- b) CH_3 $CH = CH_2$ [Propene]
- c) i) Chlorofluorocarbon compounds of methane and ethane are collectively known as freons.
- ii) Freon 12 (CCl₂F₂) is manufactured from CCl₄ by Swarts reaction. i.e. $CCl_4 + 2 AgF \longrightarrow CCl_2F_2 + 2 AgCl$
- 3. a) Most of the organic chlorides, bromides and iodides react with certain metals to give compounds containing carbon metal bonds.

- ii) How will you prepare the above compound? (1)
- b) How many chiral carbon and optical isomers are there for lactic acid? (1) [March 2010]

Ans: a) i) A Grignard reagent CH3MgBr (Methyl magnesium bromide)

- ii) Methyl bromide reacts with magnesium metal in dry ether to form methyl magnesium bromide. CH_3 -Br + Mg dry ether CH_3 MgBr
- b) In lactic acid, there is only one chiral carbon. It has 2 optical isomers dextro and laevo lactic acids.
- 4. Haloalkanes and haloarenes react with metals to give hydrocarbons or products from which hydrocarbons are obtained easily.
 - a) Identify the product and the name of the reaction:

b) Identify the product and the name of the reaction:



c) Identify A & B.

$$\longrightarrow$$
 Br + Mg $\xrightarrow{\text{dry ether}}$ A $\xrightarrow{\text{H}_2\text{O}}$ B (2) [March 2011]

Ans: a) Diphenyl or biphenyl. The reaction is known as Fittig reaction.

b)

[Ethyl benzene]. The reaction is known as Wurtz-Fittig reaction.

c) A is cyclohexylmagnesium bromide and B is cyclohexane i.e.

- 5. Alkyl halides are the starting materials for the synthesis of a number of organic compounds. How are the following compounds obtained from alkyl halide CH₃-CH₂-Br?
 - a) Ethane (1)
 - b) Ethanol (1)
 - c) Butane (1)
 - d) Ethoxyethane (1) [SAY 2011]

CH – CH [Reduction with LIAIH] Ans: a) CH -CH -Br \rightarrow 3 3 Alc. KOH

- c) $2 CH_3$ - CH_2 - $Br + 2 Na \rightarrow ---$
- d) CH_3 - CH_2 - $Br + CH_3 CH_2 ONa \rightarrow --- \rightarrow CH_3$ - CH_2 -O- CH_2 - CH_3 [Treating with sodium ethoxide]
- 6. Nucleophilic substitution reactions are of two types $-S_N1$ reactions and S_N2 reactions.
 - i) Write any 2 differences between S_N1 and S_N2 reactions.
 - ii) Write any 2 reasons for the less reactivity of aryl halides towards nucleophilic substitution reactions

[March 2012] (2)

Ans: i)

| S _N 1 Reaction | S _N 2 Reaction |
|--|--|
| Proceeds in 2 steps | Proceeds in a single step |
| An intermediate (carbocation) is formed | No intermediate is formed |
| Order of the reaction is 1 | Order is 2 |
| For optically active compounds, the reaction | For optically active compounds, the reaction |
| proceeds through racemisation. | proceeds through inversion of configuration. |
| The order of reactivity of alkyl halide is $3^0 > 2^0 > 1^0$ | The order of reactivity of alkyl halide is $1^0 > 2^0 > 3^0$ |

[Any 2 Differences required]

- *ii)* Refer the Answer of Question no. 1 (b)
- 7. Haloarenes undergo nucleophilic and electrophilic substitution reactions.
 - a) Write two examples for ambident nucleophiles.
- (1)
- b) Write one example for nucleophilic substitution reaction of chlorobenzene.
- (1)
- c) Write any 2 examples of electrophilic substitution reaction of chlorobenzene.
- (2) [SAY 2012, 2013 &

March 2010]

Ans: a) CN - and NO2-

b) Chlorobenzene when heated with aqueous sodium hydroxide solution at a temperature of 623K and a pressure of 300 atmospheres followed by acidification, we get phenol.

Or, the equation:

- c) Electrophilic substitution reactions of chlorobenzene are:
 - i) Halogenation:

Cl
$$+ Cl_2$$
 Anhyd. FeCl₃ $+ Cl_2$ $+ Cl_3$ $+ Cl_3$ $+ Cl_3$ $+ Cl_4$ $+ Cl_5$ $+ Cl_6$ $+ Cl_7$ $+ Cl_8$ $+ Cl_8$ $+ Cl_8$ $+ Cl_9$ $+$

ii) Nitration:

Cl
$$HNO_3$$
 $conc. H_2SO_4$

1-Chloro-2-nitrobenzene
(Minor)

1-Chloro-4-nitrobenzene
(Major)

8. a) For the preparation of alkyl chlorides from alcohols, thionyl chloride (SOCl₂) is preferred. Give reason.

1)

- b) Halo alkanes undergo β -elimination reaction in presence of alcoholic potassium hydroxide.
 - i) Which is the major product obtained by the β -elimination of 2-bromo pentane. (½)
 - ii) Name the rule, which leads to the product in the above elimination reaction. (1)
- c) Write the chemical equation for the preparation of toluene by Wurtz-Fittig reaction. (1½)

[March 2013]

Ans: a) When thionyl chloride is used, we get pure alkyl chlorides, since the bi-products are gases.

- b) (i) Pent-2-ene ($CH_3 CH_2 CH = CH CH_3$)
 - (ii) Saytzeff's rule or Zaitsev's rule.

c)

$$CI$$
 + Na + CH₃-CI \xrightarrow{Ether} + NaCl $Toluene$

9. a) i) Write 'Saytzeff rule'

(1)

ii) The products A and B of the following reaction are two isomeric alkenes. Identify A & B.

CH₃-CH₂-CH₂-CH(Br)-CH₃
$$\rightarrow$$
 — Alc. KOH Alc. \rightarrow A + B

b) Identify the main products of the following reactions? Suggest whether the reaction is S_N1 or S_N2?

ii)
$$C_6H_5 - CH_2 - Br \rightarrow -----$$

(2) [SAY 2013]

Ans: a) i) The rule states that in dehydrohalogenation reactions, the major product is that alkene which contains greater number of alkyl groups attached to the doubly bonded carbon atoms.

- *A is pent-2-ene and B is pent-1-ene.*
- b) i) tert-butyl alcohol [(CH₃)₃C-OH]. The reaction is S_N1
 - ii) $C_6H_5 CH_2 OH$. The reaction is S_N1 .
- 10. a) Most important chemical reactions of halo alkanes are their substitution reactions.
 - i) What is S_N1 reaction?

(1)

- ii) Arrange the four isomeric bromobutanes in the increasing order of reactivity towards S_N1 reaction. (2)
- b) How will you prepare chlorobenzene from benzene diazonium chloride?

(1) [March 2014]

Ans: a) i) It is unimolecular nucleophilic substitution reaction.

ii)
$$CH_3$$
- CH_2 - CH_2 - $Br < (CH_3)_2CH - CH_2$ - $Br < CH_3 - CH(Br) - CH_2$ - $CH_3 < (CH_3)_3C - Br$ (n-butyl bromide) (isobutyl bromide) (sec-butyl bromide) (tert-butyl bromide)

b) When benzene diazonium chloride is treated with HCl in presence of cuprous chloride (Cu₂Cl₂), we get a chlorobenzene. This reaction is called Sandmeyer's reaction.

$$C_6H_5N_2^+Cl^- + HCl \xrightarrow{Cu_2Cl_2} C_6H_5-Cl + N_2 + HCl$$

11. a) Among the following which one is chlorine containing insecticide?

- ii) Freon iii) Phosgene iv) Iodoform (1)
- b) Haloarenes undergo Wurtz-Fittig reaction.
- i) What is Wurtz-Fittig reaction?

(1)

ii)

Write the formulae of A and B in the above reaction.

(2) [March 2015]

Ans: a) DDT

- b) (i) When a mixture of alkyl halide and aryl halide is treated with sodium in dry ether, an alkyl arene is formed and this reaction is called Wurtz-Fittig reaction.
- (ii) A is benzene diazonium chloride ($C_6H_5N_2^+Cl^-$) and B is chlorobenzene (C_6H_5-Cl).
- 12. i) State Saytzeff rule. (1)
 - ii) Identify the major and minor products obtained by the reaction between 2-bromobutane and alcoholic KOH. (1)
 - iii) Write the product obtained by the reaction between 2-bromobutane and aqueous KOH. (1)
 - iv) 2-Bromobutane exhibit optical isomerism. What is optical isomerism?
- (1) [SAY 2015]

- Ans: i) Refer the Answer of Question no. 9 a) (i)
 - ii) Major product is but-2-ene and the minor product is but-1-ene.
 - iii) Butan-2-ol
 - iv) The phenomenon of rotation of the plane of polarised light by certain molecules is termed as optical isomerism.
- 13. Aryl halides are less reactive in nucleophilic substitution reactions.
 - a) i) Write any two reasons for less reactivity.

(1)

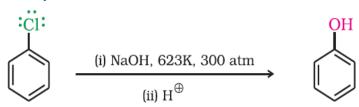
- ii) Give one example for nucleophilic substitution reactions of aryl halides. (1)
- b) Write a method for the preparation of alkyl halides.
- c) Which of the following is not a polyhalogen compound?
 - (a) Chloroform (b) Freon (c) Carbon tetrachloride (d) Chloro benzene

(1) [March 2016]

Ans: a) (i) Resonance effect and instability of phenyl cation.

(ii) Chlorobenzene when heated with aqueous sodium hydroxide solution at a temperature of 623K and a pressure of 300 atmospheres followed by acidification, we get phenol.

Or, the equation:



- b) Addition of hydrogen halide to alkene.
- c) Chlorobenzene
- 14. Haloalkanes and haloarenes are compounds containing halogen atom. They undergo many types of reactions.
 - a) Identify the product formed in the following reaction:

- i) CH₃-CH₂-CH₂-OH ii) CH₃-CH(OH)-CH₃ iii) CH₃-CH=CH₂ iv) CH₃-C≡CH (1)
- b) i) Chloroform is stored in closed, dark coloured bottles completely filled up to the neck. Give reason.

(1)

Ans: a) CH_3 -CH= CH_2

b) To avoid the oxidation of chloroform to the poisonous compound phosgene.

15. Write any two differences between S_N^1 and S_N^2 reactions.

(2) [SAY 2016]

Ans: Refer the Answer of Question no. 6 (i)

16. a) An ambident nucleophile is:

- i) Ammonia ii) Ammonium ion
- iii) Chloride ion
- iv) Nitrite ion
- (1)

b) Haloalkanes and haloarenes are organohalogen compounds.

i) Suggest a method for the preparation of alkyl chloride.

- (1)
- ii) Aryl halides are less reactive towards Nucleophilic substitution reactions. Give reason. (2)

[March 2017]

Ans: a) Nitrite ion

- (b) (i) Alkyl chlorides can be prepared by the reaction between alcohols with hydrogen chloride in presence of anhydrous $ZnCl_2$ or by the reaction between alcohol and PCl_3 or PCl_5 or $SOCl_2$.
- (ii) Refer the Answer of Question no. 1(b)
- 17. On kinetic consideration nucleophilic substitution in aryl/alkyl halides may be S_N^1 or S_N^2 mechanisms.
 - a) Briefly explain S_N^2 mechanism with an example.

(2)

b) In dehydrohalogenation of 2-Bromopentane why Pent-2-ene is major product and Pent-1-ene is minor product.

(2) [SAY 2017]

Ans: a) Here the incoming nucleophile interacts with alkyl halide causing the carbon-halogen bond to break while forming a new carbon-OH bond. These two processes take place simultaneously in a single step and no intermediate is formed.

- b) According to zaitsev's rule, the major product is that alkene which contains greater number of alkyl groups around C = C bond. Here pent-2-ene contains greater no. of alkyl groups around C = C bond and so it is the major product.
- 18. During the B-elimination reaction of 2-bromopentane in an alcoholic solution of KOH results Pent-2-ene as the major product and pent-1-ene as the minor product. State the rule to explain the reaction. (2)Ans: Refer the Answer of Question no. 9 a) (i)
- 19. Complete the reactions:

(2) [March 2018]

Ans: (a) $CH_3 - CH_2 - NC$

20. Give one use each of Freon 12, DDT, CCl₄ and CHl₃.

(2)

Ans: Freon 12 – as a refrigerant, DDT – as an insecticide, CCl_4 – as a solvent, CHI_3 – as an antiseptic.

21. Write equations showing Wurtz-Fittig reaction and Fittig reaction.

(2) [SAY 2018]

Ans: Wurtz-Fittig reaction:

$$X + Na + RX \xrightarrow{Ether} R + NaX$$

Fittig reaction:

$$2 \xrightarrow{X} + \text{Na} \xrightarrow{\text{Ether}} + 2\text{NaX}$$

22. 2-Bromobutane is optically active. Explain the stereo-chemical aspect of S_N^1 reaction of 2-Bromobutane with OH^- ions. (2)

Ans: a) $S_N 1$ reaction of optically active 2-bromobutane with OH-results in the formation of a racemic mixture of (\pm) 2-butanol.

$$CH_3 - CHBr - CH_2 - CH_3$$
 $OH^ CH_3 - CHOH - CH_2 - CH_3 + Br^-$

Mechanism:

Step - I

$$H_3C$$
 H_3CH_2C
 H_3CH_3
 H_3
 $H_$

Step - II

HO—
$$CH_3$$
 HO— CH_2CH_3 HO— C

- 23. How can the following conversions be effected?
 - (i) Ethanol to Fluoroethane

(2)

(ii) But-1-ene to But-2-ene

(2) [March 2019]

[SAY 2019]

Ans: i)
$$CH_3$$
- CH_2 - OH + PCl_3 (PCl_5 or $SOCl$) P \rightarrow CH_2 - CH_3 - CH_4 - Cl \rightarrow $AgF/SbF_3/CoF_2/Hg_2F_2$ \rightarrow CH_3 - CH_2 - F ii) CH_3 - CH_2 - CH = CH_2 \rightarrow CH_3 - CH_2 - CH \rightarrow CH_3 - C

(In the first step HCl or HI can also be used).

24. Explain S_N¹ mechanism with suitable examples.

(3)

Ans: Refer the Answer of Question no. 22

25. Write the reaction of ethyl bromide with the following reagents:

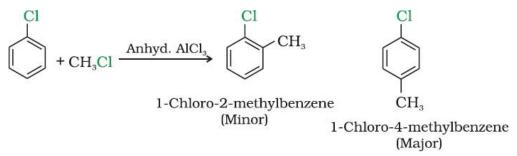
(a) aq. KOH (b) KCN (c) AgCN (3)

| Ans: (a) CH_3 - CH_2 - Br + aq . $KOH \rightarrow \rightarrow CH_3$ - CH_2 - OH | | |
|--|------------|------------------|
| (b) CH_3 - CH_2 - Br + $KCN \rightarrow \rightarrow CH_3$ - CH_2 - CN | | |
| (c) CH_3 - CH_2 - $Br + AgCN \rightarrow \rightarrow CH_3$ - CH_2 - NC | | |
| 26. In the presence of light, chloroform is slowly oxidised by air to an extremely poiso | nous gas | called (1) |
| Ans: Phosgene or Carbonyl chloride (COCl2) | | |
| 27. Aryl halides are less reactive towards nucleophilic substitution reactions. Write an | ny two re | asons for the |
| less reactivity of aryl halides. | (2) | |
| Ans: Refer the Answer of Question no. 1 (b) | | |
| 28. (a) Which is the major product obtained when 2-bromopentane is heated with all | coholic sc | olution of |
| potassium hydroxide? | (1) | |
| (b) Name and state the rule that governs the formation of major product. | (2) | [March 2020] |
| Ans: Refer the Answer of Question no. 8 (b) and 9 (a) | | |
| 29. Among the halogen derivatives of ethane, the one which has the highest boiling | point: | |
| (a) C_2H_5F (b) C_2H_5CI (c) C_2H_5I (d) C_2H_5Br | (1) | |
| Ans: C ₂ H ₅ I | | |
| 30. (a) Name a polyhalogen compound used as an insecticide. | (1) | |
| (b) Why chloroform is kept in dark coloured bottles? | (1) | |
| Ans: a) DDT | | |
| b) To avoid the oxidation of chloroform to the poisonous compound phosgen | e. | |
| 31. (a) Write difference between S_N1 and S_N2 reactions. | (2) | |
| (b) How will you convert ethyl chloride to ethyl cyanide? | (1) | [SAY 2020] |
| Ans: a) Refer the Answer of Question no. 6 (i) b) By treating with KCN. CH_3 - CH_2 - Br + $KCN \rightarrow\rightarrow CH_3$ - CH_2 - CN | | |
| 32. Identify the main product in the following reactions: | | |
| (i) CH_3 - CH_2 - $OH \rightarrow$ | (1) | |
| (ii) $CH_3 - CH = CH_2 \rightarrow\rightarrow$ | | |
| Ans: i)CH3-CH2-Cl (Ethyl chloride) | (1) | |
| ii) CH3 – CHI - CH3 (2-Iodopropane) | | |
| 33. (i) Give two differences between S _N 1 and S _N 2 reactions. | (2) | |
| (ii) Arrange 1-chloropropane, 2-chloropropane and 1-chlorobutane in the increas | • • | of their boiling |
| points. | (1) | 0 |
| (iii) Give one use of chloroform. | (1) | [March 2021] |
| Ans: (i) Refer the Answer of Question no. 6 (i) | () | . , |
| (ii) 2-chloropropane < 1-chloropropane < 1-chlorobutane | | |
| (iii) Chloroform is used as a solvent, for the production of freon refrigerant, | as an an | aesthetic etc. |
| [Any 1 use is required] | | |
| 34. How can 'propene' be converted into '2-Bromopropane'? | (2) | |
| Ans: By treating with HBr | | |
| CH_3 - $CH = CH_2 + HBr \rightarrow \rightarrow CH_3$ - $CHBr$ - CH_3 (Major product) | | |
| | | |

- 35. (i) How is chlorobenzene converted into 1-chloro-4-methyl benzene?
- (2)
- (ii) Haloarenes are less reactive towards nucleophilic substitution. Why?
- (2) [SAY 2021]

(1)

Ans: (i) By Friedel – Craft's alkylation reaction. i.e. Chlorobenzene is treated with CH₃-Cl in presence of anhydrous AlCl₃, we get 1-chloro-4-methyl benzene as the major product.



36. The reaction which converts benzene diazonium chloride to chlorobenzene using CuCl in HCl is known as

......

- (a) Swarts reaction (b) Sandmeyer's reaction (c) Finkelstein reaction (d) Kolbe's reaction (1) Ans: Sandmeyer's reaction
- 37. (i) Write a suitable method to convert CH₃–CH₂–Br to CH₃–CH₂– I
 - (ii) Suggest and explain a suitable mechanism for the nucleophilic substitution of tert-butyl bromide with NaOH. (2)
 - Ans: (i) By treating with sodium iodide (NaI) in dry acetone. [Finkelstein reaction] OR, CH_3 - CH_2 -Br + NaI $\rightarrow ---- \rightarrow CH_3$ - CH_2 -I + NaBr
 - (ii) $S_N 1$ mechanism (Substitution nucleophilic unimolecular mechanism)

The reaction occurs through 2 steps:

Step 1: Formation of carbocation:

$$(CH_3)_3CBr$$
 \longleftrightarrow $Step I$ \bigoplus H_3C CH_3 \longleftrightarrow H_3C CH_3

Step 2: The carbocation is attacked by the nucleophile (OH-) to form the product.

$$CH_3$$
 \oplus
 CH_3
 $+$
 OH
 $\xrightarrow{\text{step II}}$
 CH_3
 COH

38. (i) What are Grignard reagents?

(1)

(ii) State Saytzeff rule and illustrate it with an example.

(2) [March 2022]

- Ans: (i) Alkyl magnesium halide [R-MgX]
 - (ii) Refer the Answer of the Question number 9 (a).

39.

$$2CH_3Br + I_2 \xrightarrow{Na} 2CH_3I + 2NaBr$$

Name of this reaction is:

- (i) Grignard reaction
- (ii) Swarts reaction
- (iii) Finkelstein Reaction
- (iv) Gattermann reaction (1)

Ans: Finkelstein reaction

40. (i) Complete the following reaction:

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
& \text{Cu}_2\text{C}l_2 \\
& & \text{HC}l
\end{array}$$

(1)

(ii) Explain Wurtz Fittig reaction with an example.

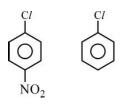
(2)

Ans: (i) Chlorobenzene

- (ii) Refer the Answer of the Question number 11 (b).
- 41. (i) How will you convert chlorobenzene to phenol?

(1)

(ii) Which of the following is more reactive?



Justify your answer.

(2) [SAY 2022]

Ans: (i) *Refer the Answer of the Question number 7 (b)*

(ii)



This is because the presence of nitro group at para-position withdraws the electron density from the benzene ring and thus the attack of the nucleophile becomes easier.

Dry acetone $----\rightarrow CH_3 - CH_2 - I + NaBr$. The name of this reaction is 42. CH₃-CH₂ -Br + Nal → (1)

Ans: Finkelstein reaction

43. Differentiate between S_N1 and S_N2 reactions. (2)

Ans: Refer the Answer of Question no. 6 (i)

- 44. (i) Identify the major and minor product obtained by the reaction between 2-bromobutane and alcoholic KOH. (2)
 - (ii) Name and state the rule behind the formation of these products. (2) [March 2023]

Ans: (i) But-2-ene [CH₃-CH=CH-CH₃]

- (ii) Zaitsev's rule. The rule states that in dehydrohalogenation reaction, the major product is that alkene which contains greater number of alkyl groups around C = C bond.
- 45. Which among the following will undergo S_N2 reaction faster?

(c)
$$(CH_3)_3CCI$$
 (d) $CH_3-CHCI-CH_2-CH_3$ (1)

Ans: (a) CH_3 - CH_2 - CH_2 -Cl

46. State Zaitsev Rule.

(2)

Ans: Refer the Answer of the Question number 44 (ii)

| 47. Describe the following: (i) Sandmeyers Reaction (ii) Fittig Reaction (iii) Wurtz-Fittig Reaction Ans: (i) Refer the Answer of the Question number 10 (b) (ii) & (iii) Refer the Answer of Question no. 21. | (2) (1) (1) | [SAY 2023] |
|---|-------------------|------------|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

Alcohols, Phenols and Ethers

- 1. The bond angle in C-O-H in alcohols is slightly less than tetrahedral angle.
 - a) Give the reason for the difference in the bond angle observed in alcohol. (1)
 - b) What is the bond angle in C-O-H in phenol? Give the reason for the variation. (2)
 - c) Alcohols undergo dehydration. How is ethanol converted to ethene? (1) [March 2008]

Ans: a) It is due to the repulsion between the 2 unshared electron pairs of oxygen.

- b) The C-O-H bond angle in phenol is 109°. It is due to the repulsion between unshared electron pair on oxygen atom and due to the presence of bulky phenyl group.
- c) Ethanol on heating with concentrated H₂SO₄ at 443 K, undergoes dehydration to form ethene.

$$CH_3-CH_2-OH \xrightarrow{H_2SO_4/443} {}^k \longrightarrow CH_2=CH_2+H_2O$$

- 2. Williamson's synthesis is an important method of ether synthesis.
 - a) To synthesis tertiary butyl ether, which of the following reagent sets are better? Justify.
 - i) $(CH_3)_3C-Br + CH_3ONa$
 - ii) $(CH_3)_3C$ -ONa + CH_3 -Br. (2)
 - b) Explain the cleavage of C-O in CH₃-CH₂-O-CH₃ when treated with HI. (1) [March 2009]

Ans: a) The set of reagents $(CH_3)_3C$ -ONa & CH_3 -Br are suitable for the preparation of tert-butyl ether. If the alkoxide used is primary, dehydrohalogenation occurs and the product formed is an alkene. This is because of the strong basic character of 1^0 alkoxide.

b) In the case of ethers containing two different alkyl groups, the lower alkyl group forms the alkyl halide.

$$CH_3$$
-O- CH_2 - CH_3 + HI \longrightarrow CH_3 - I + CH_3 - CH_2 - OH

- 3. Phenols are more acidic than alcohols.
 - a) Name the product obtained when phenol is treated with chloroform in the presence of NaOH. (½)
 - b) Name the above reaction.

(½)

(1/2)

- c) What is the product obtained when phenol is treated with Conc. HNO₃?
- d) Write the structure and IUPAC name of the above product. (1)
- e) Ethanol and propane have comparable molecular masses, but their boiling points differ widely.

Which of them have higher boiling points? Substantiate your answer.

(1½) [March 2010]

Ans: a) Salycylaldehyde (o-hydroxybenzaldehyde)

- b) Reimer-Tiemann reaction
- c) Picric acid
- d) 2,4,6-trinitrophenol

2,4,6-Trinitrophenol

e) Ethanol has higher boiling point than propane. This is due to inter molecular hydrogen bonding in ethanol.

- 4. Ethanol can be prepared by treating HCHO and CH₃CH₂MgBr.
 - a) Is the above statement true?

(1)

b) Justify your answer.

(2) [March 2010]

Ans: a) This is not true.

b) For the preparation of ethanol, treat formaldehyde (HCHO) with methyl magnesium bromide (CH_3MgBr).

$$H$$
- $CHO + CH_3MgBr \longrightarrow CH_3$ - CH_2 - $OMgBr _{H_2O} \subset CH_3$ - CH_2 - $OH + MgBr(OH)$

5. Ethers are generally non-reactive compounds. One of the important reactions of ethers is the action of HI.

$$C_6H_5$$
-O-CH₃ \xrightarrow{HI} A + B

Identify A and B. explain the reaction.

(4) [March 2011]

Ans: A is phenol (C₆H₅-OH) and B is iodomethane (CH₃-I)

$$C_6H_5$$
- O - $CH_3 o$ \longrightarrow C_6H_5 - OH + CH_3 - I

Here the O-CH₃ bond is weaker than the O-C₆H₅ bond. This is because the carbon of phenyl group is sp^2 hybridised and there is a partial double bond character.

- 6. Mixture of Conc. HCl and anhydrous $ZnCl_2$ is an important reagent which helps to distinguish between 1^0 , 2^0 and 3^0 alcohols.
 - a) Give the name of the above reagent.

(½)

b) Give one example each for 1^0 , 2^0 and 3^0 alcohols.

 $(1\frac{1}{2})$

- c) Explain how the above reagent helps to distinguish above three types of alcohols. (2) [SAY 2011] Ans: a) Lucas Reagent
- b) 1^{0} alcohol methanol (CH₃-OH), 2^{0} alcohol isopropylalcohol [(CH₃)₂CHOH] and 3^{0} alcohol tert-butyl alcohol [(CH₃)₃C-OH]
- c) Lucas Test: Tertiary alcohols react with Lucas reagent and form immediate turbidity; secondary alcohols form a turbidity within 5 minutes while primary alcohols do not produce turbidity at room temperature. But they give turbidity on heating.
- 7. a) Write the name or structure of the compounds A and B in the following reactions:

A
$$CHCI_3 + NaOH$$
 C_6H_5OH $NaOH/CO_2$ B H^+ (2)

b) Vapours of an alcohol 'C' on passing over heated copper produce compound 'D'. 'D' on reaction with CH₃MgCl followed by hydrolysis produces 2-methylbutan-2-ol. Write the name or structure of compounds 'C' and 'D'. (2) [March 2012]

Ans: a) A is salicylaldehyde and B is salicylic acid

b) C is butan-2-ol and D is butanone.

| | | <i>О</i> Н |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| CH3-CH2-CHOH-CH3 hot Cu | CH3-CH2-CO-CH3 <u>CH3MgCl/H2O</u> | С Н3 – СН2 – С – СН3 |
| Butan-2-ol | Butanone | CH ₃ |

- 8. Methanol and ethanol are two commercially important alcohols.
 - i) Write one method of preparation of methanol and ethanol. (2)
 - ii) Name the products obtained when ethanol is treated with CrO₃ in anhydrous medium. (1)
 - iii) The boiling point of ethanol is higher than that of methoxy methane. Give reason. (1) [SAY 2012]

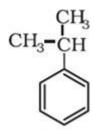
*Ans: i) Formaldehyde on reduction using LiAlH*₄, gives methanol, while acetaldehyde gives ethanol.

$$R$$
- $CHO + [H] LiAlH_4 R$ - CH_2OH
 $R_2CO + [H] LiAlH_4 R_2CH$ - OH

- ii) Ethanal or acetaldehyde [CH₃-CH₂-OH <u>CrO₃</u> CH₃-CHO]
- iii) This is due to the presence of inter molecular hydrogen bonding in ethanol.
- 9. a) Write the IUPAC names of all the possible isomers with molecular formula C₃H₈O (1½)
 - b) Phenol is usually manufactured from cumene. Write the structure of cumene. (½)
 - c) Primary, secondary and tertiary alcohols can be distinguished by Lucas test.
 - i) What is Lucas reagent?

 $(\frac{1}{2})$

- ii) Write the observations, for primary, secondary and tertiary alcohols in Lucas test. (1½) [March 2013] Ans: a) CH_3 - CH_2 - CH_2 - CH_3 : Propan-1-ol, CH_3 -CHOH- CH_3 : Propan-2-ol and CH_3 -O- CH_2 - CH_3 : Methoxyethane
- b) Cumene is isopropylbenzene (2-phenyl propane). Its structure is:



- c) i) Lucas reagent is a mixture of Conc. HCl and anhydrous ZnCl2
 - ii) Tertiary alcohols react with Lucas reagent and form immediate turbidity; secondary alcohols form turbidity within 5 minutes while primary alcohols do not produce turbidity at room temperature.
- 10. How are the following conversions carried out? Represent the chemical reactions.
 - a) Ethanol to ethanal

(1)

b) Phenol to picric acid

(1)

c) Phenol to benzene

(1)

d) Phenol to tribromophenol

(1) [June 2013]

*Ans: a) By oxidation using CrO*₃.

CH3-CH2-OH CrO3 CH3-CHO

b) By nitration using nitrating mixture.

OH OH NO₂

$$\begin{array}{c}
O_2N & NO_2\\
\hline
NO_2\\
2,4,6-Trinitrophenol\\
(Picric acid)
\end{array}$$

c) By heating with zinc dust.

d) Bromination using bromine water.

2,4,6-Tribromophenol

- 11.a) How will you prepare the following compounds using a Grignard reagent?
 - i) Primary alcohol
 - ii) Secondary alcohol

(2)

- b) How will you distinguish primary and secondary alcohols using Luca's test? (1)
- c) Write the correct pair of reactants for the preparation of t-butyl methyl ether by Williamson synthesis. (1) [March 2014]

Ans: a) Formaldehyde (methanal) reacts with Grignard reagent followed by hydrolysis gives primary alcohols.

$$H-CHO + RMgX \longrightarrow R-CH_2-OMgX \ \underline{H_2O} \longrightarrow R-CH_2-OH + MgX(OH)$$
Formaldehyde adduct 1^0 alcohol

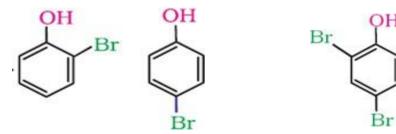
Aldehydes other than formaldehyde, react with Grignard reagent followed by hydrolysis gives secondary alcohols.

$$R$$
-CHO + RMgX \longrightarrow R_2 CHOMgX $\underline{H_2O}$ \longrightarrow R_2 CHOH + MgX(OH)
Aldehyde adduct 2^0 alcohol

- b) Refer the answer of question no. 6 (c).
- c) Refer the answer of question no. 2 (a).
- 12. a) Write the name or formula of the following:
 - i) A simple ether
 - ii) A mixed ether
 - iii) A dihydric alcohol
 - iv) A trihydric alcohol (2)

- b) Phenol on treatment with Br₂ in CS₂ at low temperature gives two isomeric monobromophenols 'X' and 'Y'. But phenol on treatment with bromine water gives a white precipitate 'Z'. Identify the products 'X', 'Y' and 'Z'.

 (2) [SAY 2014]
- Ans: a) i) $CH_3 O CH_3$ (Methoxymethane)
 - *ii)* CH₃-CH₂-O-CH₃ (Methoxyethane)
 - iii) HO-CH₂-CH₂-OH (Ethane-1,2-dial)
 - iv) HO-CH₂-CHOH-CH₂OH (Propane-1,2,3-trial)
 - b) X is 2-Bromophenol, Y is 4-Bromophenol and Z is 2,4,6-tribromophenol.



X = o-bromophenol Y= p-bromophenol

Z = 2,4,6-tribromophenol

Br

- 13. Alcohols are compounds with general formula R-OH.
 - a) Alcohols are soluble in water. Give reason? (1)
 - b) i) Explain a method for the manufacture of ethanol. (2)
 - ii) How will you convert phenol to benzene?

(1) [March 2015]

Ans: a) This is because alcohols can form inter molecular hydrogen bonding with water.

b) i) Ethanol can also be manufactured by hydration of ethene in acidic medium.

$$CH_2=CH_2 + H_2O$$
 H^+ CH_3-CH_2-OH

ii) By heating with zinc dust.

Phenol

Benzene

- 14. a) Write a test to distinguish between phenol and alcohol.
 - b) Write suitable reagent(s) used for the following conversions:
 - i) CH_3 - CH_2 -CI \rightarrow \longrightarrow CH_3 - CH_2 -OH
 - ii) CH_3 - CH_2 - $OH \rightarrow -- \rightarrow CH_3$ - CH_2 -O- CH_2 - CH_3

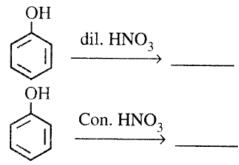
(3) [SAY 2015]

(1)

Ans: a) Phenol gives a white precipitate with bromine water, but alcohol does not. [Phenol gives a violet colouration with neutral ferric chloride, while alcohol does not].

- i) Ag. KOH or NaOH
- ii) Conc. H₂SO₄/413 K
- iii) Chloroform (CHCl₃) + aq. NaOH followed by acidification





- b) Explain the following:
- i) Esterification
- ii) Williamson Synthesis

(2) [March 2016]

(2)

Ans: a)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
OH & OH \\
\hline
OH & NO_2 \\
\hline
O-Nitrophenol & NO_2 \\
\hline
p-Nitrophenol
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
\text{OH} \\
\text{OOC. HNO}_3
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
\text{OOC. HNO}_3
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
\text{OOC. HNO}_2
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
\text{NO}_2
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
\text{2,4,6-Trinitrophenol} \\
\text{(Pieric acid)}
\end{array}$$

- b) i) Esterification: Alcohols and phenols react with carboxylic acids, acid chlorides and acid anhydrides to form esters.
 - ii) Williamson Synthesis: Alkyl halide reacts with sodium alkoxide to form ether. This reaction is called Williamson's ether synthesis.

$$R-X + R'-ONa \rightarrow R-O-R' + NaX$$

- 16. a) Phenol when treated with Conc. HNO₃ gives,
 - (i) o-Nitrophenol (ii) p-Nitrophenol (iii) 2,4,6-Trinitrophenol (iv) a mixture of o-nitrophenol and p-nitrophenol (1)
 - b) Methanol and ethanol are two commercially important alcohols. Write one method each for the preaparation of methanol and ethanol.

 (3) [SAY 2016]

Ans: a) 2,4,6-Trinitrophenol

- b) Refer the answer of question no. 8 (i)
- 17. a) Arrange the following compounds in the order of increasing boiling points:

b) In the lab, students were asked to carry out the reaction between phenol and conc. HNO₃. But one student, 'A' carry out the reaction between phenol and dil. HNO₃. Do you think the student 'A' got the

Ans: a) Ethanol < Propan-1-ol < Butan-2-ol < Butan-1-ol

b) With dil. HNO₃, phenol gives a mixture of ortho and para nitrophenols, but with conc. HNO₃, it gives 2,4,6 –trinitrophenol (Picric acid)

OH OH OH NO₂

$$\begin{array}{c} OH \\ O_2N \\ \hline \\ NO_2 \\ \hline \\ 2,4,6\text{-Trinitrophenol} \\ \text{(Picric acid)} \end{array}$$

18. a) Identify the product:

- i) CH₃OH ii) CH₃CH₂OH
- iii) CH₃-CH-CH₃ OH
- iv) CH₃-CH-CH₂-CH₃ (1) OH

b) Complete the following:

(i)
$$\stackrel{\text{OH}}{\longleftrightarrow} \stackrel{\text{Conc. HNO}_3}{\longleftrightarrow}$$
(ii) $\stackrel{\text{NaOH, CHC}I_3}{\longleftrightarrow} \stackrel{\text{H}^+}{\longleftrightarrow}$

(iii) C_6H_5 -O-CH₃ + HI \longrightarrow

(3) [SAY 2017]

*Ans: a) CH*₃-*CH*₂-*OH*

b) (i) Picric acid OR, 2,4,6-Trinitrophenol OR, 2,4,6-Trinitrophenol

(ii) Salicylaldehyde OR, o-hydroxybenzaldehyde OR, Salicylaldehyde

(iii) C_6H_5 -OH + CH₃-I [Phenol + Methyl iodide]

19. (a) Grignard reagents are important class of organometallic compounds used to prepare alcohols. Identity the compounds A and B and write the formula.

(i)
$$HCHO + CH_3MgBr \xrightarrow{\text{(1) Dry ether}} A + Mg(OH)Br$$

(ii) B + CH₃MgBr
$$\xrightarrow{\text{(1) Dry ether}}$$
 CH₃-CH-OH + Mg(OH)Br
CH₃

(b) Write the name of products formed when salicylic acid is treated with acetic anhydride in acid medium.

(4) [March 2018]

Ans: a) (i) A: CH3CH2OH

(ii) B: CH3-CHO

(b) Acetylsalicylic acid (aspirin) and acetic acid

COOH

OH

$$+ (CH_3CO)_2O \xrightarrow{H^+} OCOCH_3 + CH_3COOH$$

Salicylic acid

(Aspirin)

20. (a) Predict the products A and B.

$$3CH_3 - CH = CH_2 + (H-BH_2)_2$$
 A H_2O_2/OH_- B

(b) How methanol is prepared industrially?

(4) [SAY 2018]

Ans: a) A is triethylborane [(CH₃-CH₂-CH₂)₃B] and B is propan-1-ol [CH₃-CH₂-CH₂-OH]

b) Methanol is industrially prepared by the catalytic hydrogenation of carbon monoxide at about 573-673 K temperature and 200-300 atm pressure and in the presence of $ZnO - Cr_2O_3$ catalyst.

$$CO + 2H_2 \xrightarrow{ZnO-Cr_2O_3} CH_3OH$$
573-673 K

21. Write the chemical equation representing Reimer-Tiemann reaction. (2)

Ans: Phenol when treated with chloroform in the presence of sodium hydroxide, followed by acidification, we get salicylaldehyde (o-hydroxybenzaldehyde). This reaction is known as Reimer - Tiemann reaction.

$$\begin{array}{c|c} OH & & \hline \bullet & Na^+ & \hline \bullet & Na^+ & \hline \bullet & Na^+ & \hline \bullet & CHCl_2 & \hline \\ & & CHCl_3 + aq NaOH & \hline & CHCl_2 & \hline \\ & & & NaOH & \hline & CHO & \hline \\ & & & & CHO & \hline \\ & & & & & CHO & \hline \\ & & & & & & CHO & \hline \\ & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\ & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & \\ & & \\ & \\ & & \\ & \\ & & \\ & \\ & & \\ & \\ & \\ & & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\$$

22. Give the structural formula and IUPAC name of the product formed by the reaction of propanone with CH₃MgBr in dry ether, followed by hydrolysis. (2)

Ans: The product formed is (CH₃)₃C-OH. Its IUPAC name is 2-Methylpropan-2-ol

23. Predict the products obtained by the reaction of 2-methoxy-2-methylpropane with HI. (2) [March 2019] Ans: (CH₃)₃C-I (tert-butyl iodide or 2-Iodo-2-methylpropane) and CH₃-OH (methyl alcohol or methanol)

| | 24. | Write the | preparation | of propan-2-o | l from a | Grignard | reagent. |
|--|-----|-----------|-------------|---------------|----------|----------|----------|
|--|-----|-----------|-------------|---------------|----------|----------|----------|

(2)

Ans: Acetaldehyde (ethanal) reacts with methyl magnesium bromide followed by acidification, we get propan-2-ol.

$$CH_3$$
- CH_3 -

25. Phenols are acidic. Why?

(2)

(3)

Ans: In phenols, the -OH group is directly bonded to an sp^2 hybridized carbon atom of the benzene ring. Due to the greater electronegativity of sp^2 hybridized carbon, the benzene ring acts as an electron withdrawing group. So it is easy to remove the hydrogen atom as H^+ ion and thus phenol is acidic in nature.

- 26. (a) What is cumene? Explain the preparation of phenol from cumene.
 - (b) Identify the compound A.

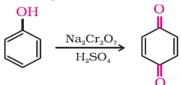
$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & A \\
\hline
 & Na_2Cr_2O_7/H_2SO_4
\end{array}$$
(1) [SAY 2019]

Ans: (a) Cumene is isopropylbenzene (2-phenyl propane).

When cumene is oxidised in presence of air followed by hydrolysis in presence of acid, we get phenol.

$$CH_3$$
 CH_3
 CH_3

(b) A is benzoquinone.



benzoquinone

27. Ethanol and methoxymethane are functional isomers. But ethanol has higher boiling point than methoxymethane. Give reason.(2)

Ans: This is due to the presence of inter molecular hydrogen bonding in ethanol, which is absent in methoxymethane.

- 28. (a) A mixture of anhydrous ZnCl₂ and conc. HCl is an important reagent used to distinguish primary, secondary and tertiary alcohols. How the above reagent is used to distinguish the three types of alcohols?

 (3)

Ans: (a) Refer the answer of question no. 6 (c)

(b) Ethene (CH₂=CH₂)

o – Hydroxybenzaldehyde

Identify X and name the reaction.

(2)

(b) How can the following conversions be effected:

(1)

(1) [SAY 2020]

Ans: (a) X is phenol (C_6H_5 -OH) and the reaction is Reimer-Tiemann reaction.

(b) Refer the answer of question no. 10.

30. Explain the following reactions (i) Reimer-Tiemann reaction

(ii) Williamson's synthesis.

(3)

Ans: (i) **Reimer-Tiemann Reaction:** Phenol when treated with chloroform in the presence of NaOH, followed by acidification, we get salicylaldehyde (o-hydroxybenzaldehyde).

(ii) **Williamson's synthesis:** Alkyl halide reacts with sodium alkoxide to form ether. This reaction is called Williamson's ether synthesis.

$$R-X + R'-ONa \rightarrow R-O-R' + NaX$$

- 31. (i) How are the following conversions carried out?
 - A. Propene to Propan-2-ol.

B. Ethanal to Ethanol.

(2)

(ii) Name the enzyme which converts glucose to ethanol.

(1) [March 2021]

Ans: (i) A. Propene reacts with water in the presence of acid as catalyst to form propan-2-ol.

$$CH_3$$
- CH = CH_2 + H_2O H^+ CH_3 - $CH(OH)$ - CH_3

B. Ethanal when reduced using lithium aluminium hydride (LiAlH₄) or sodium borohydride (NaBH₄) or on catalytic hydrogenation, we get ethanol.

$$CH_3$$
- $CHO + [H]$ $LiAlH_4$ CH_3 - CH_2OH

- (ii) Zymase
- 32. (i) Which among the following alcohols has the highest boiling point?

(A)
$$CH_3OH$$
 (B) $CH_3 - CH_2 - CH_2 - CH_2 - OH$ (C) $CH_3 - CHOH - CH_2 - CH_3$ (D) $CH_3 - CH_2 - CH_2 - OH$ (1)

(ii) Phenol is more acidic than ethanol. Why?

(2)

Ans: (i) (B)
$$CH_3 - CH_2 - CH_2 - CH_2 - OH$$

(ii) This is due to the following reasons:

In alcohol, the O-H group is directly bonded to an sp^3 hybridized carbon atom, but in phenol, it is bonded to more electronegative sp^2 hybridized carbon. So the ease of cleavage of O-H bond is greater on phenol and hence it is more acidic than alcohol.

The alkoxide ion (R-O-) formed by the ionization of alcohol is not resonance stabilized. But the phenoxide ion (C_6H_5-O-) formed by the ionization of phenol is resonance stabilized. SO phenol readily loses H^+ and hence it is more acidic.

[OR, This is due to the greater electronegativity of sp² hybridised carbon atom to which –OH group is attached in phenol and the greater stability of the phenoxide ion formed during the ionisation of phenol.]

- 33. Explain Lucas test to distinguish primary, secondary and tertiary alcohols. (3) [SAY 2021]

 Ans: Refer the Answer of the Question number 6 (c).
- 34. Give a reagent which is used to distinguish 1^0 , 2^0 and 3^0 alcohols. (1)

Ans: Lucas reagent (Conc. HCl and anhydrous ZnCl₂)

- 35. (i) Alcohols and phenols have higher boiling points. Why? (1)
 - (ii) What is aspirin? How is it prepared from salicylic acid? (2)

Ans: (i) This is due to the inter molecular hydrogen bonding in alcohols and phenols.

(ii) Aspirin is acetyl salicylic acid. It is prepared by the acetylation of salicylic acid.

Salicylic acid

COOH

$$COOH$$
 $COOH$
 $COOH$

36. (i) Identify A and B in the following reaction

 $O - CH_3 + HI \longrightarrow A + B$

- (ii) What is meant by hydroboration oxidation reaction? Illustrate it with an example. (2) [March 2022] Ans: (i) A is Phenol (C_6H_5 -OH) and B is Methyl iodide (C_4H_3 -I)
 - (ii)Alkenes add diborane to give trialkyl boranes as addition product. This on oxidation by hydrogen peroxide in the presence of aqueous sodium hydroxide to form alcohols. This reaction is known as Hydroboration-oxidation reaction.

(1)

$$CH_{3}-CH=CH_{2} + (H-BH_{2})_{2} \longrightarrow CH_{3}-CH-CH_{2}$$

$$H \quad BH_{2}$$

$$(CH_{3}-CH_{2}-CH_{2})_{3}B \longleftrightarrow (CH_{3}-CH_{2}-CH_{2})_{2}BH$$

$$H_{2}O \downarrow 3H_{2}O_{2}, \ \bar{O}H$$

$$3CH_{3}-CH_{2}-CH_{2}-OH + B(OH)_{3}$$

$$Propan-1-ol$$

37. On heating phenol with chloroform in the presence of NaOH product formed is ______. (1)

Ans: Salicylaldehyde

(1)

38. (i) What is "Wood spirit"?

(ii) Explain the commercial preparation of wood spirit. Give the chemical equation. (2)

Ans: (i) Wood spirit is Methanol or Methyl alcohol.

(ii) It is manufactured by the catalytic hydrogenation of carbon monoxide at about 573-673 K temperature and 200-300 atm pressure and in the presence of $ZnO - Cr_2O_3$ catalyst.

$$CO + 2H_2 \xrightarrow{ZnO-Cr_2O_3} CH_3OH$$
573-673 K

39. Predict A and B

Ans: A is $CH_3 - CH_2 - CH_2OH$ (Propan-1-ol or n-Propyl alcohol and B is $CH_3 - CH_2 - CHO$ [Propanal]

40. How is phenol manufactured industrially? Write the chemical equation. (2)

Ans: Phenol is manufactured from cumene [isopropylbenzene]. Cumene is oxidised in presence of air

nene Cumene hydroperoxide

41. Name the products formed when phenol is treated with the following reagents:

(i) Bromine water (1)

(ii) Zinc dust

(iii) Conc. HNO₃ (1)

Ans:

(i) 2,4,6-Tribromophenol OR,

followed by acidification gives phenol.

(iii) 2,4,6-Trinitrophenol OR, Picric acid OR,

42. Explain the following:

(i) Kolbe's reaction (1½)

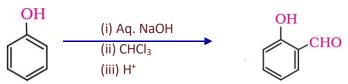
(ii) Reimer-Tiemann reaction

(1½) [March 2023]

(1)

Ans: (i) **Kolbe's Reaction:** When phenol is treated with sodium hydroxide, we get sodium phenoxide, which on treating with CO_2 followed by acidification, we get salicylic acid.

(ii) **Reimer-Tiemann Reaction:** When phenol is treated with chloroform in the presence of sodium hydroxide, followed by acidification, we get salicylaldehyde.



Phenol Salicylaldehyde

- 43. (i) What is the chemical composition of Lucas' Reagent?
 - (ii) What is Lucas' Reagent used for ? (1)

Ans: (i) Lucas reagent is a mixture of conc. HCl and anhydrous ZnCl2.

(ii) It is used for the distinction of three types of alcohols.

- 44. Explain the following:
 - (i) Williamson synthesis (1½)
 - (ii) Kolbe's Reaction (1½)

Ans: Refer the Answer of the Question number 15 (a) and 42 (i)

45. Write the IUPAC names of the following compounds:

(i)
$$CH_3 - C - CH_2 - CH_3$$
 (1) OH

(ii)
$$CH_3 - O - CH_2 - CH_3$$
 (1)

(iii) Alcohols are soluble in water. Give reason. (1) [SAY 2023]

Ans: (i) 2-Methylbutan-2-ol

- (ii) Methoxyethane
- (iii) Due to the formation intermolecular hydrogen bonding with water.

Aldehydes, Ketones and Carboxylic Acids

- 1. Aliphatic aldehydes differ from aromatic aldehydes.
 - a) Give one example each for an aliphatic aldehyde and an aromatic aldehyde containing seven carbon atoms.
 - b) Give one reaction in which the above aldehydes differ.

(3) [March 2008]

Ans: (a) Aliphatic aldehyde: CH₃-(CH₂)₅-CHO (heptanal)

Aromatic aldehyde: C₆H₅-CHO (Benzaldehyde)

- (b) When heated with Fehling's solution A and B, heptanal gives a red precipitate, while Benzaldehyde does not.
- 2. Nucleophilic addition reaction is a characteristic of carbonyl group.
 - a) Explain this with specific examples, how the reaction takes place,

(2)

b) i) Show the order of reactivity of following compounds in nucleophilic addition;

(1)

ii) Justify your answer.

(2) [March 2009]

Ans: (a) The nucleophile attacks the electrophilic sp^2 hybridised carbon atom of the carbonyl group. As a result, the hybridisation of carbon changes from sp^2 to sp^3 and a tetrahedral alkoxide intermediate is produced. This intermediate captures a proton from the reaction medium to give the product. E.g. Addition of HCN.

$$C = O + C =$$

(b) i) The decreasing order of reactivity towards nucleophilic addition reaction is $H\text{-}CHO > CH_3\text{-}CHO > CH_3\text{-}CO\text{-}CH_3$.

This order is due to the electron releasing effect of CH₃ groups and steric hindrance.

- 3. a) Show how aldehyde reacts with the following reagents.
 - i) NH₂CONHNH₂ (Semi carbazide)
 - ii) Zinc amalgam and conc. HCl

(2)

b) i) How can you manufacture formic acid from CO?

(1)

ii) Suggest a chemical test to distinguish this acid from acetic acid. Account for the observation. (2)

[March 2009]

Ans: a) (i) Aldehydes react with semicarbazide to form semicarbazone.

$$R$$
- $CHO + NH_2$ - NH - CO - $NH_2 \rightarrow R$ - CH = N - NH - CO - $NH_2 + H_2O$ (semicarbazone)

(ii) Aldehydes when treated with zinc amalgam and concentrated hydrochloric acid to form alkanes.

b) i) Carbon monoxide reacts with aq. NaOH to form sodium formate, this on acidification with dil. H_2SO_4 to form formic acid.

$$CO + NaOH$$
 H_2O $HCOONa$ H_2SO_4 $HCOOH$

ii) Iodoform test. When acetic acid is treated with sodium hypoiodite (NaOI), we get an yellow ppt of iodoform. This reaction is not answered by formic acid.

| 4. a) Aldehydes and ketones are organic compounds containing carbonyl group. | | | | |
|--|------|---|--|--|
| i) Write a chemical reaction used to distinguish between aldehydes and ketones. (1) | | | | |
| ii) Aldehydes and ketones can be subjected to Clemmensen reduction and Wolff-Kishner | | | | |
| reagents in both cases. (1) | | | | |
| | I- \ | to contillate and the fellowing convenience | | |

- b) How will you make the following conversions:
 - i) Ethanoic acid to ethanol.
 - ii) Propanoic acid to 2-chloropropanoic acid
 - iii) Toluene to benzoic acid.

(3) [March 2010]

Name the

Ans: (a) i) Tollen's test or Fehling's test

ii) Clemmensen reduction: Zinc amalgam and Conc. HCl

Wolff-Kishner reduction: Hydrazine & KOH in ethylene glycol.

(b) i) By reduction using LiAlH4 followed by acidification, ethanoic acid gets converted to ethanol.

CH₃-COOH <u>i) LiAlH₄/ether or B₂H₆ ii) H₃O⁺</u> CH₃-CH₂OH

ii) When treated with chlorine in the presence of red phosphorus propanoic acid gets converted to 2-chloropropanoic acid.

iii) Toluene when heated with alkaline $KMnO_4$ followed by acidification, we get benzoic acid.

$$\begin{array}{c|c} CH_3 & \xrightarrow{KMnO_4\text{-}KOH} & \xrightarrow{COOK} & \xrightarrow{H_3O^+} & \\ \hline \end{array}$$

COOH
$$NO_2 \qquad \text{is an aromatic acid}$$

$$NO_2$$

a) What is its IUPAC name?

5.

 $(\frac{1}{2})$

b) Explain the conversion of the above acid to the following:

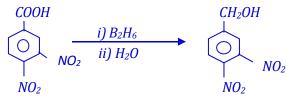
i)
$$NO_2$$
 ii) NO_2 iii) NO_2 iii) NO_2 NH₂ (4½) [March 2011]

Ans: (a) 3,4-Dinitrobenzoic acid

(b) i) 3,4 –dinitrobenzoic acid is treated with thionyl chloride ($SOCl_2$) followed by treating with H_2 in presence of Pd supported over $BaSO_4$ (Rosenmund's reduction) we get 3,4-dinitrobenzaldehyde.

COOH COCI CHO
$$\begin{array}{c|c}
\hline
OOC & CHO \\
\hline
NO_2 & NO_2 \\
\hline
NO_2 & NO_2 \\
\hline
NO_2 & NO_2
\end{array}$$
NO

ii) 3,4 –dinitrobenzoic acid is reduced with diborane or LiAlH₄ followed by hydrolysis, we get 3,4-dinitrobenzyl alcohol.



iii) 3,4 –dinitrobenzoic acid is treated with LiAlH₄ followed by reduction with H_2 in presence of Pd (or, by Fe and HCl) or Sn and HCl), we get 3,4-diaminobenzyl alcohol.

COOH
$$CH_2OH$$
 CH_2OH CH_2O

- 6. Aldehydes resemble ketones in many respects.
 - a) Give the reason for their resemblance. (1)
 - b) Give a reaction in which aldehydes resemble ketones. (1)
 - c) Write two tests to distinguish between aldehydes and ketones. (2)
 - d) What is Cannizzaro reaction? (1) [SAY 2011]

Ans: a) Because of the presence of carbonyl group in both aldehyde and ketones.

- b) Both aldehydes and ketones undergo nucleophilic addition reaction with HCN and form cyanohydrins.
- c) Aldehydes form bright silver mirror when heated with Tollens' reagent (Tollens' test). When heated with Fehling's solutions, aldehydes form red ppt of cuprous oxide (Fehling's test). These two tests are not answered by ketones.
- d) Aldehydes having no α -hydrogen atom, when treated with conc. KOH undergo self oxidation and reduction (disproportionation) to form alcohol and carboxylic acid salt. This reaction is called Cannizzaro reaction.

Conc. KOH
$$2 \text{ HCHO} \rightarrow ----- \rightarrow \text{ CH}_3\text{-OH} + \text{ H-COOK}$$

Formaldehyde methanol potassium formate

- 7. a) Which name reaction is used to reduce CH₃-CO-Cl to CH₃-CHO? (1)
 - b) Aldehydes and ketones undergo reactions due to the presence of α -hydrogen atom.
 - i) Write the name reaction of aldehyde which takes place only because of the presence of $\alpha\text{-hydrogen}$ atom. (1)
 - ii) How will you bring about the above reaction?

(1)

- c) i) CH₂Cl-COOH is a strong acid than CH₃COOH. Why?
 - ii) How will you convert CH₃-COOH to CH₂Cl-COOH?

(2) [March 2012]

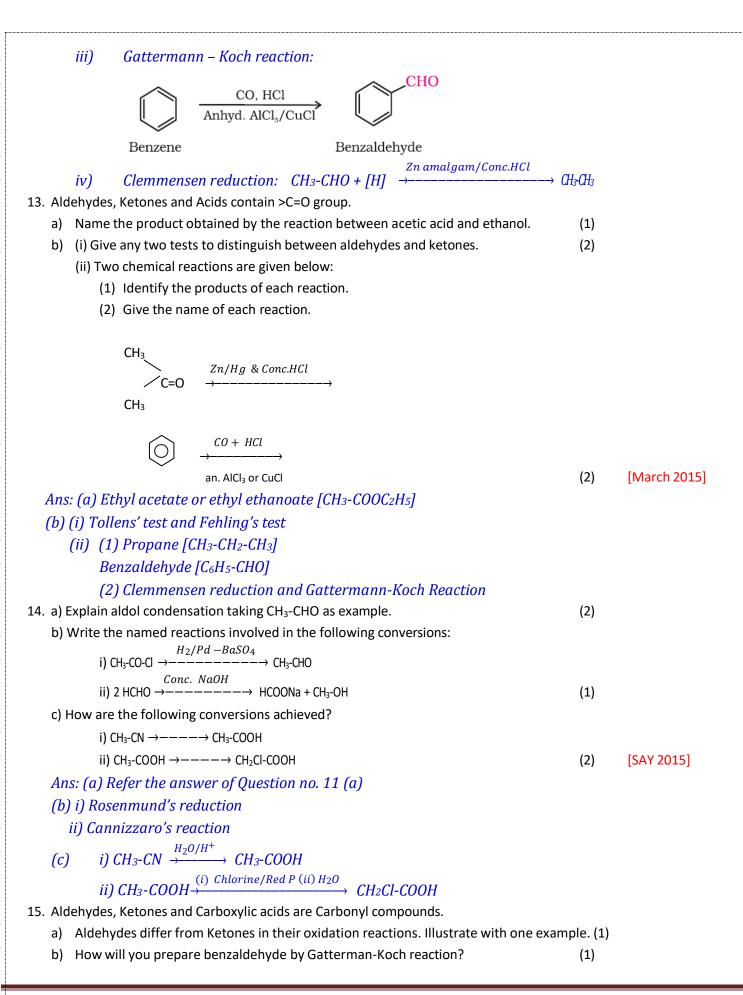
Ans: (a) Rosenmund's reduction

- b) i) Aldol condensation
 - ii) By treating with dilute alkali (NaOH or KOH).
- c) i) Due to the electron withdrawing inductive effect (-I effect) of Chlorine atom.
 - ii) By treating with Cl_2 in presence of red phosphorus (HVZ reaction).
- 8. a) Complete the following: Write down the structures of A, B and C.

- (i) Bromine/Red P (ii) H_2O

| | b) Write down the IUPAC names of A, B and C. | | (1½) | |
|-----|--|--------------------------------------|------------|-------------------|
| | c) Explain the following reactions: i) Cannizzaro reaction. | ii) Esterification. | (1) | [SAY 2012] |
| | Ans: (a) | | | |
| | i) CH_3 - CH_2 - $CHO \xrightarrow{KMnO_4} CH_3$ - CH_2 - $COOH$ | | | |
| | ii) CH_3 - CH_2 - CO - CH_3 \rightarrow CH_3 - C | | | |
| | iii) CH_3 - CH_2 - $COOH \xrightarrow{(i) Bromine/Red P (ii) H_2O}$ | | | |
| | (b) IUPAC name of A is propanoic acid, B is butane an | d C is 2-Bromobutanoic | acid. | |
| | (c) i) Cannizzaro reaction: Aldehydes having no α -hyd | | | • |
| | self-oxidation and reduction (disproportionation) to f | orm alcohol and carboxy | ılic aci | d salt. |
| | Conc. KOH $2 \text{ HCHO} \rightarrow \rightarrow \text{CH}_3\text{-OH} + \text{ H-COOK}$ | | | |
| | ii) Esterification: Carboxylic acids when heated v | with alcohols or phenols | in the p | resence of conc. |
| | H ₂ SO ₄ or HCl gas, we get esters. | | | |
| | $R\text{-}COOH + R'OH \rightarrow \xrightarrow{H^+} R\text{-}COOR' + H_2O$ | | | |
| 9. | a) Suggest a method of preparation of benzaldehyde from to | oluene. | (1) | |
| • | b) Aldehydes and ketones differ in their chemical reactions. | | | ng? |
| | i) Tollens' reagent ii) Alcohol. | , | (2) | · |
| | c) How will you convert propanoic acid into the following co | mpounds? | | |
| | i) Ethane ii) Butane. | | (2) | [March 2013] |
| | Ans: (a) | | | |
| | CH ₃ | COOK | ^ | СООН |
| | $\begin{array}{c} \text{KMnO}_4\text{-KOH} \\ \text{Heat} \end{array}$ | $\xrightarrow{\text{H}_3\text{O}^+}$ | | |
| | ~ | | V | |
| | (b) i) With Tollens' reagent, aldehydes form bright silv | | | |
| | ii) With alcohols, aldehydes form hemi-acetals and acec) i) When propanoic acid is treated with NaOH, we g | | This on | haatina with soda |
| | lime, we get ethane. [Decarboxylation reaction | | IIIS UII | neating with soud |
| | CaO/ \triangle CH ₃ -CH ₂ -COONa + NaOH \rightarrow ———— CH ₃ -CH ₃ + Na ₂ CO | _ | | |
| | ii) When propanoic acid is treated with NaOH or | | olucic | we get hutane |
| | (Kolbe's Electrolysis). | KOII, Johowed by electro | ulysis, | we get butune |
| | Electrolysis | | | |
| | $2 CH_3-CH_2-COOK+2 H_2O \rightarrow$ | | | |
| 10. | a) Among formaldehyde, acetaldehyde and formic acid, which | ch compounds undergo Car | | reaction? Give |
| | reason. | | (1½) | |
| | b) What is esterification?c) Thionyl chloride is preferred to as the reagent to prepare | acid chlorides Why? | (1) (½) | |
| | d) Write the chemical reaction to effect the transformation of | , | | |
| | e) Write the IUPAC names of the compounds given below. | | o. (=) | |
| | i) CH ₃ -CH ₂ -CO-CH ₃ ii) HOOC-CH ₂ -COOH. | | (1) | [SAY 2013] |
| | Ans: (a) Formaldehyde. In formaldehyde, there is no α | -H atom. So it can under | go Can | nizzaro reaction. |
| | (b) Carboxylic acids when heated with alcohols or phe | | | |
| | get esters. | | | |
| | | | | |

| (c) When thionyl chloride is used, the acid chloride formed is | pure. | |
|---|--|--------------|
| Electrolysis (d) 2 CH ₃ -COONa + 2 H ₂ O \rightarrow ————— CH ₃ -CH ₃ + 2KOH + | H ₂ + 2CO ₂ [Kolbe's electrolysis] | |
| (e) i) Butanone ii) Propane-1,3-dioic acid | | |
| 11. a) Aldol condensation reaction is a special reaction of aldehydes. | | |
| i) What is aldol condensation reaction? | (1) | |
| ii) Write the structural formula of aldol formed from ethanal | (1) | |
| b) Write simple chemical tests and observations used to distinguis | h between the following compounds: | |
| i) Propanal and propanone | (1) | |
| ii) Phenol and benzoic acid | (1) | |
| c) Write the names of the reagents used to bring about the follow | ing transformations | |
| i) $C_6H_5 COCI \rightarrow \rightarrow C_6H_5 CHO$ | | |
| ii) CH₃ COOH →———— CH₂Cl-COOH | (1) [March | 2014] |
| Ans: (a) (i) Aldehydes having at least one α -hydrogen atom when unsaturated aldehyde. This reaction is called Aldol condensation | • | t α,β- |
| $2CH_3$ -CHO $\xrightarrow{dil. NaOH}$ \longrightarrow CH3-CH(OH)-CH2-CHO \longrightarrow C | Нз-СН=СН-СНО | |
| Ethanal 3-Hydroxybutanal (aldol) Bu | | |
| (ii) CH3-CH-CH2-CHO | | |
| OH | | |
| (b) i) Tollens' test. When heated with Tollens' reagent proparties ii) Reaction with NaHCO3. Benzoic acid gives brisk efferves (c) i) H₂ in presence of Pd supported on BaSO4. [Rosenmund's | scence of CO2 on treating with Na | HCO3. |
| ii) Cl ₂ in presence of red P [HVZ Reaction] | est are the products formed when m | athanal is |
| 12. a) Methanal (HCHO) is an aldehyde having no α -hydrogen atom. What treated with strong KOH solution? | (1) | allialial is |
| b) How are the following conversions achieved? | (1) | |
| i) Benzoyl chloride (C ₆ H ₅ COCl) to benzaldehyde (C ₆ H ₅ -CHC | 0) | |
| ii) Acetic acid (CH₃COOH) to chloroacetic acid (CH₂Cl-COOH | | |
| iii) Benzene to Benzaldehyde | | |
| iv) Ethanal (CH ₃ -CHO) to Ethane (CH ₃ -CH ₃) | $(1 \times 4 = 4)$ | [SAY 2014] |
| Ans: (a) Methanol (CH3-OH) and potassium formate (HCOOK |) | |
| $2 \ HCHO \xrightarrow{Conc. \ KOH} CH_3-OH + H-COOK$ | | |
| (b) i) Rosenmund's reduction: | | |
| 0 | | |
| $Cl \xrightarrow{H_2} CHO$ | | |
| ii) HVZ Reaction: | | |
| CH_3 - $COOH \xrightarrow{(i) Chlorine/Red P (ii) H_2O} CH_2Cl$ - $COOH$ | H + HCl | |



- c) Write the reactions of carboxylic acid with the following reagents. (Write the chemical equations)
 - (i) Thionyl chloride (SOCl₂)
 - (ii) Chlorine in presence of small amount of red phosphorous.
 - (iii) Lithium Aluminium hydride (LiAlH₄)/ether.

(3)

(1)

Ans: (a) Aldehydes readily undergo oxidation and form carboxylic acid. Ketones when oxidised using strong oxidising agent undergo C-C bond cleavage and form a mixture of carboxylic acids.

(b) Benzene when treated with CO and HCl in the presence of anhydrous aluminium chloride or cuprous chloride, we get benzaldehyde.



Benzene

Benzaldehyde

(c) (i)
$$R$$
-COOH + $SOCl_2 \rightarrow ----- R$ -COCl + SO_2 + HCl

- (ii) $R\text{-}CH_2\text{-}COOH \xrightarrow{(i) Chlorine/Red P (ii) H_2O} R\text{-}CHCl\text{-}COOH$
- (iii) R-COOH $\rightarrow \longrightarrow R$ -CH₂-OH
- 16. a) Write a test to distinguish between aldehydes and ketones.
 - b) How will you prepare benzaldehyde by Etard's reaction? (1)
 - c) How will you bring about the following conversions? (Write the chemical equations)
 - (i) Ethanol → Ethanoic acid
 - (ii) Benzamide → benzoic acid
 - (iii) Benzaldehyde → meta nitrobenzaldehyde

(3) [March 2016]

Ans: (a) Tollens' test

(b) When toluene is oxidised using chromyl chloride (CrO_2Cl_2) in CS_2 followed by hydrolysis (acidification), we get benzaldehyde. This reaction is called **Etard reaction**.

(c) (i)
$$CH_3$$
- CH_2 - $OH \xrightarrow{K_2 Cr_2 O_7/H^+} CH_3$ - $COOH$ ethanol ethanoic acid

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & \xrightarrow{\text{COOH}} & \xrightarrow{\text{H}_3\text{O}} & & \\ \hline & & & \\ \hline & & & \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} & & \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} & & \\ & & \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} & & \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} & & \\ & & \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} & & \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} & & \\ & \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} & & \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} & & \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} & & \\ & \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} & & \\$$

Benzamide

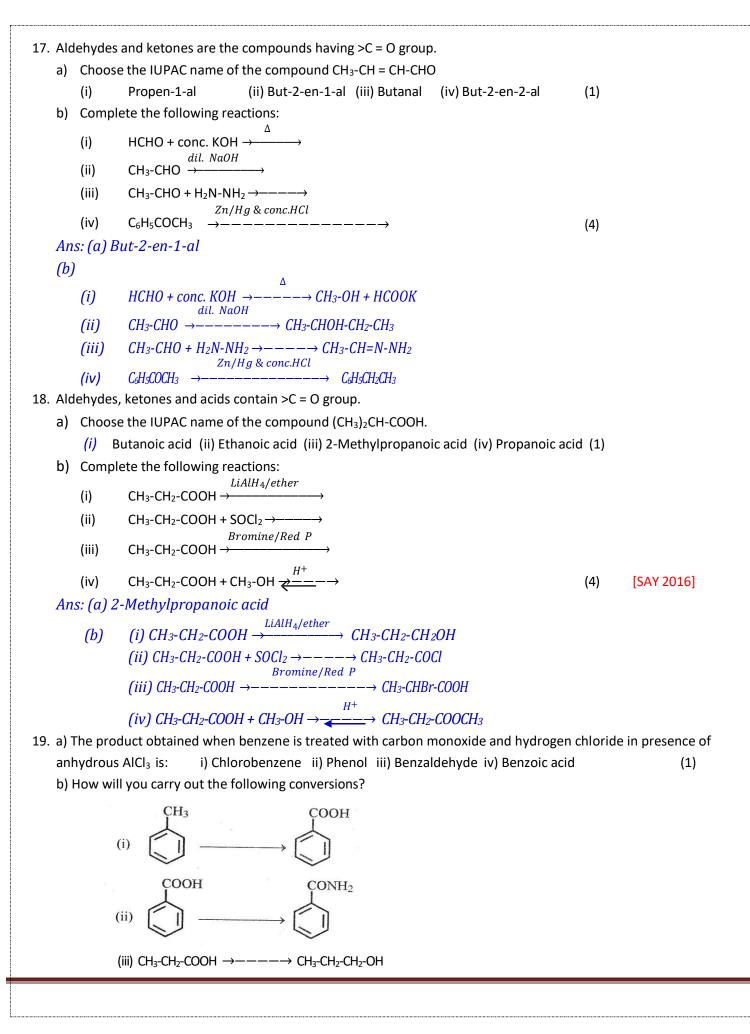
Benzoic acid

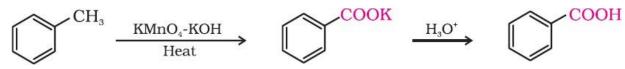
iii)

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & O_2N \\ \hline & CHO & \underline{HNO_3/H_2SO_4} \\ \hline & 273-283 \text{ K} \end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{c} O_2N \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Benzaldehyde

m-Nitrobenzaldehyde





(ii) Benzoic acid when heated with NH3, we get benzamide.

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{COOH} \\ + \text{ NH}_3 \end{array} \longleftrightarrow \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \overset{-}{\text{COONH}_4} \\ & \xrightarrow{\Delta} \end{array} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \text{CONH}_2 \\ \end{array}$$

(iii) Propanoic acid when reduced using LiAlH4, we get 1-propanol.

$$CH_3$$
- CH_2 - $COOH \xrightarrow{LiAlH_4/ether} CH_3$ - CH_2 - CH_2 - OH

(iv) Acetic acid when heated with Conc. H_2SO_4 or P_2O_5 , we get acetic anhydride.

$$CH_3\text{-}COOH \xrightarrow{Conc. \ H_2SO_4/\Delta} CH_3\text{-}CO\text{-}O\text{-}CO\text{-}CH_3$$

- 20. Explain the following:
 - i) Esterification ii) Tollen's test iii) HVZ reaction iv) Decarboxylation of carboxylic acid (4) [March 2017]

Ans: (i) **Esterification**: Carboxylic acids when heated with alcohols or phenols in the presence of a mineral acid like concentrated H_2SO_4 or HCl gas, we get esters. Or the equation:

$$R\text{-}COOH + R'OH \rightarrow \stackrel{H^+}{\longleftarrow} R\text{-}COOR' + H_2O$$

(ii) **Tollen's test:** When an aldehyde is heated with Tollens' reagent, we get a bright silver mirror. Or the equation:

$$R-CHO + 2[Ag(NH_3)_2]^+ + 3OH^- \rightarrow ---- \rightarrow R-COO^- + 2Ag + 2H_2O + 4NH_3$$

(iii) **HVZ reaction**: Carboxylic acids having an α -hydrogen atom, when treated with halogen (chlorine or bromine) in the presence of red phosphorus, we get α -halocarboxylic acids. This reaction is known as Hell-Volhard-Zelinsky(HVZ) reaction. Or the equation:

R-CH₂-COOH
$$\xrightarrow{\text{(i) } X_2/\text{Red phosphorus}}$$
 R-CH-COOH $\xrightarrow{\text{(ii) } H_2\text{O}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{X}}$ $X = \text{Cl. Br}$

(iv) **Decarboxylation of carboxylic acid**: When sodium salt of carboxylic acid is heated with sodalime (a mixture of NaOH and CaO), we get alkanes. Or the equation:

- 21. a) Which among the following reduces Tollen's reagent?
 - i) Methanal ii) Propanone iii) Benzophenone
- iv) Acetophenone
- (1)
- b) Since both aldehydes and ketones possess carbonyl functional group, they undergo similar chemical reactions.
 - i) Explain the structure of carbonyl group.

(2)

ii) Explain aldol condensation with an example.

(2) [SAY 2017]

Ans: (a) Methanal

- (b) i) The carbonyl carbon atom is sp^2 -hybridised and forms three sigma (σ) bonds. The fourth valence electron of carbon forms a π -bond with oxygen. In addition, the oxygen atom also has two non bonding electron pairs. Thus, the carbonyl carbon and the three atoms attached to it lie in the same plane and the π -electron cloud is above and below this plane.
- ii) Refer the answer of the question no. 11 (a)
- 22. a) Which among the following does not give red precipitate with Fehling's solution?
 - i) Ethanal
- ii) Propanal
- iii) Butanal
- iv) Benzaldehyde
- (1)

- b) How will you bring about the following conversions?
 - i) Toluene to Benzaldehyde
 - ii) Benzoic acid to Benzamide

(2)

c) Explain Cannizaro reaction with an example.

(2)

Ans: (a) Benzaldehyde

(b) i) By Etard's reaction

$$CH_{3} + CrO_{2}Cl_{2} \xrightarrow{CS_{2}} CH(OCrOHCl_{2})_{2} \xrightarrow{H_{3}O^{+}} CHO$$
Toluene Chromium complex Benzaldehyde

ii) Benzoic acid reacts with NH3 to form ammonium benzoate which on heating to form benzamide.

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{COOH} \\ + \text{ NH}_3 \end{array} \longmapsto \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} -7 \\ \text{COONH}_4 \end{array} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{CONH}_2 \end{array}$$

- c) Refer the answer of the question no. 6 (d)
- 23. Aromatic aldehydes undergo electrophilic substitution reactions. Write the nitration reaction of benzaldehyde with chemical equation. (2)

Ans:

24. Briefly describe Gattermann Koch reaction.

(2)

Ans: Refer the answer of the question no. 12 (b)

- 25. How would you account for the followings:
 - a) Aldehydes are more reactive than ketones towards nucleophilic addition reaction.
 - b) Boiling point of aldehydes is lower than alcohols.
 - c) Addition reaction of sodium hydrogen sulphite is useful for the separation and purification of aldehydes.

(3x1 = 3) [March 2018]

Ans: (a) Due to electronic effect and steric effect.

- (b) Due to the absence of intermolecular hydrogen bonding in aldehydes.
- (c) Since the product obtained is water soluble and can be converted back to the original aldehyde by treating with dil. acid or alkali.

26. Identify A and B in the following equations:

(a)
$$H - CHO + H - CHO \xrightarrow{Con. KOH} A + B$$

(b)
$$2 \text{ CH}_3 - \text{CHO} \xrightarrow{\text{dil.NaOH}} A \xrightarrow{\Delta} B$$
 (2)

Ans: (a) A is CH3-OH and B is HCOOK

(b) A is CH₃-CHOH-CH₂-CH₃ and B is CH₃-CH=CH-CH₃

27. How the conversion of carbon dioxide to carboxylic acid can be effected using Grignard reagent? (2)

Ans: CO₂ reacts with Grignard reagent in dry ether followed by hydrolysis, we get carboxylic acid.

$$R-Mg-X + O=C=O \xrightarrow{Dry \text{ ether}} R - C \xrightarrow{O^{-}MgX^{+}} RCOOH$$

28. How the conversion of an aldehyde to acetal can carry out? (Write chemical equations) (3) [SAY 2018]

Ans: Aldehyde reacts with alcohol in the presence of dry HCl to give hemiacetal (alkoxyalcohol), which further react with one molecule of alcohol to give a gem-dialkoxy compound known as acetal.

$$R-CHO \xrightarrow{R'OH} \begin{bmatrix} R'OH \\ HCl \ gas \\ R-CH \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{R'OH} R-CH \\ Hemiacetal \\ Acetal \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{R'OH} Acetal$$

29. Identify the products and give the name of the following reaction:

$$\begin{array}{c} \textit{Conc. NaOH/}\Delta \\ \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CHO} \xrightarrow{\hspace*{-0.5cm} -\hspace*{-0.5cm} -\hspace*{-0.5c$$

The reaction is known as Cannizzaro reaction.

30. Explain Haloform reaction.

Ans: Compounds having CH_3 -CO- group or CH_3 -CHOH- group, when treated with sodium hypohalite or halogen in presence of NaOH, we get a haloform (CHX_3). This reaction is called haloform reaction.

(2)

$$R$$
-CO-CH₃ \rightarrow \rightarrow R -COONa + CHX₃ (where X = Cl, Br or I)

31. Identify A, B and C in the following sequence of reactions:

$$\Delta \qquad H_3O^+ \qquad Br_2/Red P$$

$$CH_3COOH + NH_3 \rightarrow - \stackrel{\longleftarrow}{\longrightarrow} CH_3COONH^+ \rightarrow - \stackrel{\longleftarrow}{\longrightarrow} A \rightarrow - - - \rightarrow B \rightarrow - - - - - \rightarrow C$$

$$Ans: A = CH_3-CONH_2, B = CH_3-COOH \text{ and } C = CH_2Br-COOH$$
(3) [March 2019]

- 32. Describe the following with equations: (a) Etard reaction (b) Aldol condensation (4) [SAY 2019]

 Ans: Refer the answer of the question numbers 11 (a) and 16 (b)
- 33. Among the following which is more acidic? (a) HCOOH b) CH₃CH₂COOH (c) CH₃COOH (d) CH₃CH₂COOH (1) Ans: HCOOH
- 34. Give a chemical test to distinguish between propanal and propanone. (2)

Ans: Propanal (being an aldehyde) gives the following tests:

- i) **Tollen's test**: When heated with Tollen's reagent, Propanal gives a bright silver mirror
- ii) **Fehling's test**: When heated with equal volume of Fehling's solutions A and B, Propanal gives reddish brown ppt.

| | iii) Schiff's test : Propanal restore the pink colour of Schiff's reagent. | | |
|-----|--|-------------------------------|--------|
| | The above tests are not answered by propanone (being a ketone). | | |
| | Iodoform (Haloform) Test: Propanone gives an yellow ppt, when treated v | vith sodium hypoiod | ite or |
| | I ₂ in presence of NaOH. Propanal does not give this test. [Only one test.] | t is required] | |
| 35. | Explain the following reactions: (a) Rosenmund reduction (b) Cannizzaro reaction. | $(2 \times 2 = 4)$ [March 202 | 20] |
| | Ans: (a) Rosenmund reduction : Acid chlorides react with hydrogen in presence | of Pd supported on | |
| | BaSO ₄ , we get aldehydes. This reaction is called Rosenmund's reduction. | | |
| | | | |
| | $R\text{-}COCl + H_2 \xrightarrow{Pd/BaSO_4} R\text{-}CHO + HCl$ | | |
| | (b) Refer the answer of the question numbers 6 (d) | | |
| 36. | In Etard reaction, benzaldehyde can be prepared by the oxidation of toluene by | <u>_</u> . | |
| | (a) $KMnO_4$ (b) $K_2Cr_2O_7$ (c) CrO_2Cl_2 (d) CrO_3 | (1) | |
| | Ans: CrO ₂ Cl ₂ | | |
| 37. | | | |
| | <u>CO + HCl</u> X | | |
| | Anhydrous AlCl₃/CuCl | | |
| | (a) Identify the Product X | (1) | |
| | (b) Name the reaction. | (1) | |
| | Ans: (a) Benzaldehyde [C ₆ H ₅ -CHO] | | |
| | (b) Gattermann Koch reaction | | |
| 38. | (a) Give a chemical test to distinguish aldehydes from ketones. | (1) | |
| | (b) Carbonyl group (>CO) of aldehydes and ketones can be reduced to CH ₂ group in Clen | nmensen reduction. Na | ame |
| | the reagent used. | (1) | |
| | Ans: (a) Tollens' test | | |
| | (b) Zinc amalgam and Conc. HCl. | | |
| 39. | With the help of chemical reaction explain the following name reactions: | | |
| | (a) Aldol condensation (b) HVZ reaction | $(2 \times 2 = 4)$ [SAY | 2020] |
| | Ans: (a) Refer the answer of the question no. 11 (a) | | |
| | (b) Refer the answer of the question no. 20 (iii) | | |
| 40. | (i) The test to distinguish Propanal and Propanone is | | |
| | (A) Tollens' test (B) Lucas test (C) Hinsberg test (D) Bromine-Water test | . , | |
| | (ii) Which is more reactive towards nucleophilic addition, CH₃CHO or C ₆ H₅-CHO? Give rea | son. (2) | |
| | Ans: (i) Tollens' test | | |
| | (ii) CH ₃ -CHO | | |
| | C ₆ H ₅ -CHO (Benzaldehyde) is less reactive because of the less electrophilicity of t | he carbonyl carbon | due |
| | to resonance. $\mathbf{0r}$, due to the presence of bulky phenyl group (steric hindrance). | | |
| 41. | Identify the products and name the reactions. | | |
| | <i>Conc. KOH</i> (i) HCHO →———————————————————————————————————— | (1) | |
| | dil. NaOH | | |
| | (ii) CH₃CHO →———— | (1) | |
| | Ans: (i) CH ₃ -OH (methanol) and H-COOK (Potassium formate) | | |
| | (ii) CH ₃ -CH(OH)-CH ₂ -CHO (3-Hydroxybutanal) | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

| 42. (i) How will you prepare Benzaldehyde from the following:A. TolueneB. Benzene | | |
|--|----------|------------------|
| C. Benzoyl chloride | (3) | |
| (ii) Identify the product obtained when Acetic acid is heated with P_2O_5 . | (1) | [March 2021] |
| Ans: (i) Refer the answer of the question no. 12 (b) and 22 (b) | | |
| (ii) Ethanoic anhydride or acetic anhydride or (CH ₃ -CO) ₂ O | | - d d + b |
| 43. A compound is converted into '2-Chloropropanoic acid' by HVZ reaction. Identify the co | - | id and the |
| reagent used. | (2) | |
| Ans: CH3-CH2-COOH (Propanoic acid). | | |
| Reagent used is Cl ₂ in presence of Red Phosphorus. | (1) | |
| 44. (i) Write the IUPAC name of CH₃CHO. | (1) | |
| (ii) Give two methods for the conversion R-CN into R-CHO. | (2) | |
| (iii) Identify the class of product formed when HCN is added to an aldehyde or ketone. | (1) | |
| Ans: (i) Ethanal | | |
| (ii) (a) By reduction using stannous chloride (SnCl ₂) in the presence of hydrochlo | oric aci | d followed by |
| acidification [Stephen reaction] | arrad la | u buda baja |
| (b) By reduction using diisobutylaluminium hydride (DIBAL-H) to imines foll (iii) Cyanohydrin | oweu b | ly flyarolysis. |
| 45. Explain the following : | | |
| (i) Tollens' reagent test. | (2) | |
| (ii) Gatterman-Koch reaction. | (2) | [SAY 2021] |
| Ans: (i) Refer the Answer of Question number 6 (c) | (2) | [3A1 2021] |
| | | |
| (ii) Refer the Answer of Question number 15 (b) | (2) | |
| 46. (i) Write the products of the following reaction: | (2) | |
| $2H - CHO \xrightarrow{Con NaOH} + \underline{\hspace{1cm}}$ | | |
| Δ | | |
| (ii) Explain Hell – Volhard – Zelinsky (HVZ) reaction. | (2) | |
| (iii) Suggest a suitable method for the following conversion: | (2) | |
| CH ₃ CHO | | |
| | | |
| $\bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc$ | | [1.4 L. 0.000] |
| A CO ON ONCO A D MODON (G. II. C) | | [March 2022] |
| Ans: (i) CH ₃ -OH(Methanol) + HCOONa (Sodium formate) | | |
| (ii) Refer the Answer of Question number 20 (iii) | | |
| (iii) When toluene is oxidised using chromyl chloride (CrO ₂ Cl ₂) in CS ₂ for | | |
| (acidification), we get benzaldehyde. This reaction is called Etard i | reactio | o n . |
| $\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{3} \\ + \text{ CrO}_{2}\text{Cl}_{2} \xrightarrow{\text{CS}_{2}} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{CH(OCrOHCl}_{2})_{2} \\ \xrightarrow{\text{H}_{3}\text{O}^{+}} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \end{array}$ | CI | НО |
| Toluene Chromium complex Benzald | ehvde | |
| - | chyde | |
| OR, | | |

By treating toluene with chromic oxide in acetic anhydride, followed by acidification.

OR,

By Side chain chlorination of toluene followed by hydrolysis gives benzaldehyde.

$$CH_3$$
 Cl_2/hv $CHCl_2$ H_2O 373 K

47. (i) Predict A and B

Toluene

HCHO
$$\xrightarrow{\text{1. CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{MgBr}}$$
 A $\xrightarrow{\text{CrO}_3}$ B [O]

Benzal chloride

(ii) Suggest a test to distinguish aldehydes and ketones.

Ans: (i) A is CH₃-CH₂-CH₂-OH (Propan-1-ol or Propyl alcohol) and B is CH₃-CH₂-CHO (Propanal or

(1)

(1)

Benzaldehyde

Benzaldehyde

Propionaldehyde)
(ii) Fehling's test or Tollen's test or Benedict's test.

48. (i) "Acyl chlorides can be reduced to give corresponding aldehydes."

Give the name of the reaction and catalyst used in the reaction. (2)
(ii) Distinguish between Aldol condensation and Cannizzaro reaction. (Any two differences) (2)

(iii) Among the following which is more acidic? Monochloroacetic acid or Monofluoroacetic acid? Justify your

answer. (2) [SAY 2022]

Ans: (i) Rosenmund's Reduction. Catalyst used is Pd supported on BaSO4

(ii)

| Aldol Condensation | Cannizzaro reaction | |
|---|---|--|
| Given by aldehydes or ketones having atleast one α | Given by aldehydes having no α hydrogen atom. | |
| hydrogen atom. | | |
| Reagent used is dil. alkali | Reagent used is conc. alkali | |
| The product formed is α,β-unsaturated aldehyde or | The product formed is alcohol and salt of | |
| ketone. | carboxylic acid. | |

(iii) Monofluoro acetic acid. This is because of the greater electron withdrawing inductive effect of fluorine.

49. Identify the product 'X' in the chemical reaction given below:

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O \\
\parallel \\
C - Cl & \xrightarrow{H_2} X
\end{array}$$

Ans: Benzaldehyde (C₆H₅-CHO) [Rosenmund's reduction]

50. (i) Write any two nucleophilic addition reactions of aldehyde. (2)

(ii) Name the product formed when ethanal is reduced with LiAlH₄. (1)

| | Ans: (i) Aldehydes undergo nucleophilic addition reaction with HCN and form | ı cyanol | hydrins. |
|-----|--|-----------|-----------------------|
| | OR , R - $CHO + HCN \rightarrow \rightarrow R-CHOH-CN$ | | |
| | Aldehydes add alcohols to form hemi-acetals and acetals. | | |
| | $OR, R\text{-}CHO + R\text{-}OH \rightarrow \rightarrow R\text{-}CH(OH)\text{-}OR \rightarrow \rightarrow R\text{-}CH(OR)_2$ | | |
| | (ii) Ethanol or Ethyl alcohol [CH ₃ -CH ₂ -OH] | | |
| 51 | (i) Which one is more reactive among aldehydes and ketones? | (1) | |
| 51. | (ii) Describe any two tests to distinguish aldehydes from ketones. | (2) | |
| | Ans: (i) Aldehydes | (-) | |
| | (ii) (a) Tollen's test: When an aldehyde is heated with Tollens' reagent, w | e aet a l | briaht silver mirror. |
| | (b) Fehling's test: When an aldehyde is heated with equal volume of F | _ | _ |
| | solution of CuSO ₄) and B (alkaline sodium potassium tartarate), v | _ | |
| | cuprous oxide (Cu_2O). | | |
| | These tests are not answered by ketones. | | |
| 52. | (i) Explain Haloform reaction. | (2) | |
| | (ii) How will you prepare benzaldehyde by Gattermann – Koch reaction ? | (1) | |
| | (iii) Write the name of the reaction involved in the following conversion : | | |
| | $Zn-Hg \& Conc.HCl$ $CH_3-CO-CH_3 \to$ | (1) | [March 2023] |
| | Ans: (i) Refer the answer of the question number 30. | (-) | [a.e 2020] |
| | (ii) Refer the answer of the question number 15 (b). | | |
| | (iii) Clemmensen reduction | | |
| 53. | Name the product obtained when Toluene is treated with CrO ₂ Cl ₂ in presence of CS ₂ . | | |
| | (a) Benzaldehyde (b) Benzoic acid (c) Phenol (d) Chlorobenzene | (1) | |
| | Ans: Benzaldehyde | . , | |
| 54. | (i) Give a test to distinguish aldehydes from Ketones. | (1) | |
| | (ii) What is the reagent used in Clemmensen's reduction? | (1) | |
| | (iii) Describe Hell-Volhard-Zelinsky Reaction. | (1) | |
| | Ans: (i) Refer the answer of the question number 51 (ii) | | |
| | (ii) zinc amalgam and conc. HCl | | |
| | (iii) Refer the answer of the question number 20 (iii) | | |
| 55. | Identify the products X and Y in the following reactions. Also name these reactions. | | |
| | (i) $CO, HCl \rightarrow X$ Anhyd·A/Cl ₃ X | (1½) | |
| | Anhyd·AlCl ₃ | (1/2) | |
| | O II | | |
| | (ii) $H_2 \longrightarrow Y$ $Pd/BaSO_4 \longrightarrow Y$ | (1½) | |
| | Pd/BaSO ₄ | | |
| | Ans: (i) Benzaldehyde [Gattermann Koch Reaction] | | |
| | (ii) Benzaldehyde [Rosenmund's reduction] | | |
| 56. | (i) Name the product obtained when ethanal reacts with dilute NaOH. Write the chem | nical equ | ation for the above |
| | reaction. | (2) | |
| | (ii) What is the effect of substituents on the acidity of carboxylic acids? | (2) | [SAY 2023] |
| | Ans: (i) 3-Hydroxybutanal [CH ₃ -CH(OH)-CH ₂ -CHO] | | |
| | (-) = 1-1-1 | | |
| | | | |

| dil. NaOH 2CH3-CHO →————→ CH3-CH(OH)-CH2-CHO |
|--|
| Ethanal 3-Hydroxybutanal (ii) Electron withdrawing groups increase the acidity of carboxylic acids by stabilising the carboxylate ion. While electron donating groups decrease the acidity by destabilising the carboxylate ion. |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |

Amines

A student was asked to convert nitrobenzene to benzene. Teacher suggested that he should first treat nitrobenzene with Sn and HCl and then proceed with the product obtained to get benzene. Write down the reaction involved in the above process.
 (3) [March 2009]

NO₂ Sn+HCl
$$NH_2$$
 N_2 +Cl N_3 PO₂ (aq) N_2 +Cl N_3 PO₂ (aq)

- 2. Aromatic amines are important synthetic intermediates.
 - a) What are the products obtained when aniline is treated with bromine water? (1)
 - b) How will you convert nitrobenzene to aniline? (1)
 - c) Write down the isocyanide test for the primary amines. (1) [March 2010]

Ans: a) 2,4,6-Tribromoaniline

b)

c) Primary amines on heating with chloroform and alcoholic potassium hydroxide form foul smelling isocyanides or carbylamines. This reaction is known as **carbyl amine reaction or isocyanide test**.

$$R-NH_2 + CHCl_3 + 3 KOH \rightarrow R-NC + 3 KCl + 3 H_2O$$

- 3. a) A student tried to prepare p-nitroaniline by nitrating Aniline with Conc. $HNO_3 Conc. H_2SO_4$ mixture. But he got only m-nitroaniline. Why? (1½)
 - b) Explain how he should proceed to get p-nitroaniline from aniline. (1½) [March 2011] *Ans: a) In strongly acidic medium, aniline is protonated to form the anilinium ion which is meta directing. So a large amount of meta-nitroaniline is formed.*
 - b) For the preparation of p-nitroaniline, the $-NH_2$ group is first deactivated by acetylation. The acetanilide thus formed is nitrated using nitrating mixture followed by hydrolysed.

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & \text{NHCOCH}_3 \\
\hline
 & \text{(CH}_3\text{CO)}_2\text{O} \\
\hline
 & \text{Pyridine}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & \text{NHCOCH}_3 \\
\hline
 & \text{HNO}_3, \text{ H}_2\text{SO}_4, 288K}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & \text{OH or H}^+ \\
\hline
 & \text{NO}_2
\end{array}$$

Acetanilide

p-Nitroacetanilide

p-Nitroaniline

4. Amines are versatile functional group useful in the preparation of many organic compounds.

How can you convert?

i)
$$CH_2-NH_2$$
 COOH (1)

Ans:

(i) Benzyl amine on diazotisation gives a 1^{o} alcohol, benzyl alcohol. This on oxidation using acidified $KMnO_4$, we get benzoic acid.

$$CH_2-NH_2$$

$$NaNO_2 \& HCl$$

$$O - 5^{\circ}C$$

$$CH_2-OH$$

$$KMnO_4/H^{+}$$

$$COOH$$

(ii) Benzoic acid on heating with ammonia we get benzamide which on treating with Bromine and alkali to form Benzoic acid.

- 5. Aniline is an aromatic primary amine. Starting with aniline a number of organic compounds can be prepared.
 - a) How is aniline converted to benzenediazonium chloride? (1)
 - b) How are the following obtained from benzenediazonium chloride?
 - i) Chlorobenzene ii) Phenol (2) [SAY 2011]

Ans: (a) Aniline on treating with $NaNO_2$ and HCl (or, with nitrous acid[HNO_2]) we get benzene diazonium chloride.

$$\begin{array}{c}
NH_2 \\
\hline
NaNO_2 & HCl \\
0 - 5^{\circ}C
\end{array}$$

(b) (i) By treating benzenediazonium chloride with HCl in presence of cuprous chloride or Cu powder.

(ii) By warming benzenediazonium chloride with water.

$$\begin{array}{c} \stackrel{+}{\text{N=NCl}} \\ & + \text{H}_2\text{O} \xrightarrow{\text{Heat}} \\ \text{Benzene diazonium chloride} \\ \end{array} + \text{N}_2 + \text{HC}$$

- 6. Primary, secondary and tertiary amines can be distinguished by using Hinsberg's reagent.
 - i) What is Hinsberg's reagent?
 - ii) How will you distinguish primary, secondary and tertiary amines using this reagent? (3)

[March 2012]

Ans: (i) *Benzenesulphonyl chloride* (C₆H₅-SO₂Cl)

(ii) Primary amines react with benzenesulphonyl chloride to form a precipitate of N-alkyl benzenesulphonamide, which is soluble in alkali.

Secondary amines react with benzene sulphonyl chloride to give a precipitate of N,N-dialkylbenzene sulphonamide, which is insoluble in alkali.

Tertiary amines do not react with benzenesulphonyl chloride

- 7. a) Carbyl amines have an offensive smell.
 - i) Write the carbyl amine reaction.

(1)

ii) How will you convert aniline to phenol?

(1)

- b) How will you convert an amide into following?
 - i) An amine with one carbon atom less than that of the amide. (1)
- ii) An amine containing same number of carbon atom as that in the amide. (1) [SAY 2012] Ans: a) Refer the Answer of the Question number 2.
 - b) (i) By Hoffmann bromamide degradation reaction [By treating with Br_2 and ethanolic NaOH]
 - (ii) By reduction using Lithium aluminium hydride (LiAlH₄).
- 8. Amines are basic in nature.
 - a) Arrange the following compounds in the increasing order of their basic strength.

 NH_3 , C_6H_5 NH_2 , CH_3 - NH_2 , $(CH_3)_2NH$, $(CH_3)_3N$.

(1)

b) How will you convert aniline (C₆H₅NH₂) to chlorobenzene?

(2) [March 2013]

Ans: (a) $C_6H_5 NH_2 < NH_3 < (CH_3)_3N < CH_3 - NH_2 < (CH_3)_2NH$

- (b) Refer the Answer of the Question number 5.
- 9. Amines can be considered as derivatives of ammonia.
 - a) Arrange the following amines in increasing order of their basic strength.

 $C_6H_5NH_2$, $C_2H_5NH_2$, $(C_2H_5)_2NH$, NH_3 .

(1)

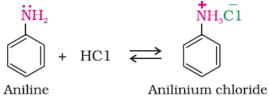
- b) Represent a reaction to explain the basic character of aniline.
- (1)
- c) Name the reagents used in the Hoffmann bromamide reaction.
- (1/2)

d) What is the significance of the above reaction?

- (½)
- e) Give one chemical test to distinguish between methyl amine and dimethyl amine. Write down the chemical reaction. (1) [SAY 2013]

Ans: a) $C_6H_5NH_2 < NH_3 < C_2H_5 - NH_2 < (C_2H_5)_2NH$

b) Aniline reacts with HCl to form Anilinium chloride.



| d) The reaction is used to prepare amine containing one carbon less than that present in the amide. e) Carbyl amine reaction. Methyl amine gives this reaction, while dimethyl amine does not. CH₂¬NH₂ + CHCl₂+3 KOH → — — CH₂¬NC+3 KCl+3 H₂O 10. a) Write a method of preparation of primary amines. (1) b) Describe a chemical reaction given only by primary amines. (1) c) What is diazotization? (1) [March 2014] Ans: (a) Hoffmann bromamide degradation reaction. (b) Carbyl amine reaction or Isocyanide reaction. (c) Aniline on treating with NaNO₂ and HCl (or, with nitrous acid[HNO₂]) we get benzene diazonium chloride. This reaction is known as diazotisation. 11. a) Amines are basic. Arrange the following amines in the increasing order of base strength. CH₃ NH₃, (CH₃)₃NH, (CH₃)₃NH, CH₃NH₃. (1) b) Two well-known reactions are given below. Suggest the main product of each reaction. i) CH₀Nh- — Prize HooH ii) CHGONHt → — (1 X 2 = 2) [SAY 2014] Ans: a) CaHs NH₂ (CH₃)₃N CH₃ - NH₂ < (CH₃)₂NH b) (i) CH₃-NC (Methyl isocyanide). The reaction is Carbyl amine reaction or Isocyanide reaction. (ii) CH₃-NH₂ (Methanamine). The reaction is Hoffmann bromamide degradation reaction. (ii) CH₃-NH₂ (Methanamine). The reaction is Hoffmann bromamide degradation reaction. (ii) CH₃-NH₂ (Methanamine). The reaction is Hoffmann bromamide degradation reaction. 21. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary. a) Write the IUPAC name of the following compound: H₂N-(CH₂)e-NH₂ (1) b) Which is stronger base: CH₃-NH₂ or CaH₃-NH₂? Why? (2) [March 2015] Ans: a) Hexane-1,6-diamine b) CH₃-NH₂. Due to the electron releasing inductive effect of CH₃ group, it will readily accept H¹ and hence it is more basic (Dr, In CaH₃-NH₂-NH₂-CH₂)e-NH₂ (H₂-NH₂-CH | c) Bromine and ethanolic NaOH or KOH. | | | | | |
|---|--|--|----------|---|--|--|
| CH ₂ ·NH ₂ + CHCl ₃ + 3 KOH → — — → CH ₃ ·NC + 3 KCl + 3 H ₂ O 10. a) Write a method of preparation of primary amines. (1) b) Describe a chemical reaction given only by primary amines. (1) c) What is diazotization? (1) [March 2014] Ans: (a) Hoffmann bromamide degradation reaction. (b) Carbyl amine reaction or Isocyanide reaction. (c) Aniline on treating with NaNO₂ and HCl (or, with nitrous acid[HNO₂]) we get benzene diazonium chloride. This reaction is known as diazotisation. 11. a) Amines are basic. Arrange the following amines in the increasing order of base strength. CH ₃ NH ₂ , (CH ₃) ₂ NH, (CH ₃) ₃ N, C ₆ H ₅ NH ₂ . (1) b) Two well-known reactions are given below. Suggest the main product of each reaction. CH ₃ + 3 + 3 ⋅ CH ₃ | | | | | | |
| 10. a) Write a method of preparation of primary amines. (1) b) Describe a chemical reaction given only by primary amines. (1) c) What is diazotization? Ans: (a) Hoffmann bromamide degradation reaction. (b) Carbyl amine reaction or Isocyanide reaction. (c) Aniline on treating with NaNO₂ and HCI (or, with nitrous acid[HNO₂]) we get benzene diazonium chloride. This reaction is known as diazotisation. 11. a) Amines are basic. Arrange the following amines in the increasing order of base strength. CH₃ NH₂, (CH₃)₂NH, (CH₃)₃N, Cၝ+SNH₂. (b) Two well-known reactions are given below. Suggest the main product of each reaction. CHC₃+SNH₂ (CH₃)₂NH. ii) CHNI→ Br₂+NaOH ii) CHS→ Hoff Shl₂ (CH₃)₃N < CH₃-NH₂ (CH₃)₂NH b) (i) CH₃-NG (Methyl isocyanide). The reaction is Carbyl amine reaction or Isocyanide reaction. (ii) CH₃-NH₂ (Methanamine). The reaction is Hoffmann bromamide degradation reaction. (ii) CH₃-NH₂ (Methanamine). The reaction is Hoffmann bromamide degradation reaction. 21. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary. a) Write the IUPAC name of the following compound: H₂N-(CH₂)₅-NH₂ Ans: a) Hexane-1,6-diamine b) CH₃-NH₂. Due to the electron releasing inductive effect of CH₃-group, it will readily accept H⁺ and hence it is more basic. [Or, In CsH₃-NH₂ Why? Ans: a) Aromatic and alliphatic amines are basic in nature like ammonia. Arrange the following compounds in the increasing order of their basic strength: CH₃-NH₂, (CH₃)₂NH, NH₃, CeH₃-NH₂ i) b) How will you carry out the following reactions? i) Hoffmann bromamide reaction ii) Carbyl amine reaction (2) [SAY 2015] Ans: a) CaH₃-NH₂ × NH₂ < CH₃-NH₂ < CH₃-NH₂ × CH₃-NH₂ × CH₃-NH₂ ii) Carbyl amine momenide reaction ii) Carbyl amine reaction is known as carbylamine reaction or isocyanide test. Heat R-NH₂+CHCl₃+3 KOH→ → → → R-NC+3 KCl+3 H₂O 14. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary amine. | | while dimethyl ar | nine do | es not. | | |
| b) Describe a chemical reaction given only by primary amines. c) What is diazotization? Ans: (a) Hoffmann bromamide degradation reaction. (b) Carbyl amine reaction or Isocyanide reaction. (c) Aniline on treating with NaNO₂ and HCl (or, with nitrous acid[HNO₂]) we get benzene diazonium chloride. This reaction is known as diazotisation. 11. a) Amines are basic. Arrange the following amines in the increasing order of base strength. CH₃ NH₂, (CH₃)₂NH, (CH₃)₃N, CeH₃NH₂. (1) b) Two well-known reactions are given below. Suggest the main product of each reaction. CH₂ NH₂, (CH₃)₂NH, CH₃ NH₂ (CH₃)₂NH ii) CH₂ CH₃ NH₂ (CH₃)₂N + CH₃ NH₂ (CH₃)₂NH b) (i) CH₃ NC (Methyl isocyanide). The reaction is Carbyl amine reaction or Isocyanide reaction. (ii) CH₃ NH₂ CM (Methyl isocyanide). The reaction is Hoffmann bromamide degradation reaction. 12. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary. a) Write the IUPAC name of the following compound: H₂N-(CH₂)₅ NH₂ (1) b) Which is stronger base: CH₃ -NH₂ or CeH₃ -NH₂? Why? Ans: a) Hexane-1,6-diamine b) CH₃ -NH₂ Due to the electron releasing inductive effect of CH₃ group, it will readily accept H⁺ and hence it is more basic. [Or, In CoH₃ -NH₂, the lone pair of electrons is in conjugation with the benzene ring and it is less available for protonation. So it is less basic.] 13. a) Aromatic and aliphatic amines are basic in nature like ammonia. Arrange the following compounds in the increasing order of their basic strength: CH₃ -NH₂, (CH₃)₂NH, NH₃, CeH₃ -NH₂ i) Hoffmann bromamide reaction ii) Carbyl amine reaction (2) [SAY 2015] Ans: a) CeH₃ NH₂ × NH₂ < CH₃ -NH₂ × CH₃ -NH₂ × CH₃ -NH₂ ii) Hoffmann Bromamide degradation Reaction: Amides on treating with Bromine and ethanolic solution of NaOH to give amines. R-CO-NH₂ + Br₂ + 4 NaOH → R-NH₂ + Na₂CO₃ + 2 NaBr + 2 H₂O ii) Carbyl amine Reaction: Primary amines on heating with chloroform and alcoholic potassium hydroxide form foul smelling isocyanides or carbylamines. This reaction is known as carbylamine rea | CH_3 - NH_2 + $CHCl_3$ + 3 $KOH \rightarrow \rightarrow CH_3$ - NC + 3 KCl + 3 | H_2O | | | | |
| c) What is diazotization? Ans: (a) Hoffmann bromamide degradation reaction. (b) Carbyl amine reaction or Isocyanide reaction. (c) Aniline on treating with NaNO₂ and HCI (or, with nitrous acid[HNO₂]) we get benzene diazonium chloride. This reaction is known as diazotisation. 11. a) Amines are basic. Arrange the following amines in the increasing order of base strength. CH₃ NH₃, (CH₃)₃N, (CH₃)₃N, CsH₃NH₂. (1) b) Two well-known reactions are given below. Suggest the main product of each reaction. CHCG₃+alc. KOH i) CH₂CNH₂→ Br₂+NaOH ii) CH₂CNH₂→ Br₂+NaOH b) (i) CH₃-NH₂ C(Methyl isocyanide). The reaction is Carbyl amine reaction or Isocyanide reaction. (ii) CH₃-NH₂ (Methanamine). The reaction is Carbyl amine reaction or Isocyanide reaction. (iii) CH₃-NH₂ (Methanamine). The reaction is Hoffmann bromamide degradation reaction. 12. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary. a) Write the IUPAC name of the following compound: H₂N-(CH₂)₅-NH₂ (1) b) Which is stronger base: CH₃-NH₂ or CeH₃-NH₂ Why? Ans: a) Hexane-1,6-diamine b) CH₃-NH₂. Due to the electron releasing inductive effect of CH₃ group, it will readily accept H⁺ and hence it is more basic. [Or, In CsH₃-NH₂, the lone pair of electrons is in conjugation with the benzene ring and it is less available for protonation. So it is less basic.] 13. a) Aromatic and aliphatic amines are basic in nature like ammonia. Arrange the following compounds in the increasing order of their basic strength: CH₃-NH₂, (CH₃)₂NH, NH₃, CeH₃-NH₂ (1) b) Hoffmann bromamide reaction ii) Carbyl amine reaction ii) Carbyl amine reaction ii) Carbyl amine reaction is known as carbylamine reaction or isocyanide test. R-ON-NH₂ + Br₂ + 4 NaOH → — — — → R-NH₂ + Na₂CO₃ + 2 NaBr + 2 H₂O ii) Carbyl amine Reaction: Primary amines on heating with chloroform and alcoholic potassium hydroxide form foul smelling isocyanides or carbylamines. This reaction is known as carbylamine reaction or isocyanide test. R-NH₂ + CHCl₃ + 3 KOH → — — — R-NC + 3 KCl + 3 H₂O | 10. a) Write a method of preparation of primary amines. | | (1) | | | |
| Ans: (a) Hoffmann bromamide degradation reaction. (b) Carbyl amine reaction or Isocyanide reaction. (c) Aniline on treating with NaNO₂ and HCI (or, with nitrous acid[HNO₂]) we get benzene diazonium chloride. This reaction is known as diazotisation. 11. a) Amines are basic. Arrange the following amines in the increasing order of base strength. CH₃ NH₂, (CH₃)₂NH, (CH₃)₂N, C₅H₃NH₂. (1) b) Two well-known reactions are given below. Suggest the main product of each reaction. CHG1→1=1c. KOH i) CH₃ NH₂ ← (CH₃)₂N ← (CH₃)₂NH ii) CH₃ ONH₂ → (CH₃)₂N ← (CH₃)₂NH Ans: a) C₆Hѕ NH₂ ← (CH₃)₂N ← (CH₃)₂NH b) (i) CH₃ NL₂ ← (CH₃)₂N ← (CH₃)₂NH h) (i) CH₃ NL₂ ← (CH₃)₂N ← (CH₃)₂NH c) (ii) CH₃ NH₂ ← (Methya lisocyanide). The reaction is Carbyl amine reaction or Isocyanide reaction. (ii) CH₃ NH₂ ← (Methanamine). The reaction is Hoffmann bromamide degradation reaction. 12. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary. a) Write the IUPAC name of the following compound: H₂N-(CH₂)₆-NH₂ ← (1) b) Which is stronger base: CH₃-NH₂ or C₆H₃-NH₂? Why? ← (2) [March 2015] Ans: a) Hexane-1,6 -diamine b) CH₃-NH₂. Due to the electron releasing inductive effect of CH₃ group, it will readily accept H¹ and hence it is more basic. [Or, In C₆H₃-NH₂, the lone pair of electrons is in conjugation with the benzene ring and it is less available for protonation. So it is less basic.] 13. a) Aromatic and aliphatic amines are basic in nature like ammonia. Arrange the following compounds in the increasing order of their basic strength: CH₃-NH₂, (CH₃)₂NH, NH₃, C₆H₃-NH₂ ← (1) b) Hoffmann bromamide reaction ii) Carbyl amine reaction (2) [SAY 2015] Ans: a) C₆H₃ NH₂ < NH₃ < CH₃ - NH₂ < (CH₃)₂NH b) i) Hoffmann Bromamide degradation Reaction: Amides on treating with Bromine and ethanolic solution of NaOH to give amines. R-CO-NH₂ + Br₂ + 4 NaOH → — — → R-NH₂ + Na₂CO₃ + 2 NaBr + 2 H₂O ii) Carbyl amine Reaction: Primary amines on heating with chloroform and alcoholic potassium hydroxide form foul smelling isocyanides or carbylamines. This reaction is | b) Describe a chemical reaction given only by primary amine | S. | (1) | | | |
| (b) Carbyl amine reaction or Isocyanide reaction. (c) Aniline on treating with NaNO2 and HCI (or, with nitrous acid[HNO2]) we get benzene diazonium chloride. This reaction is known as diazotisation. 11. a) Amines are basic. Arrange the following amines in the increasing order of base strength. CH₃ NH₂, (CH₃)₂NH, (CH₃)₂N, CsH₃NH₂. (1) b) Two well-known reactions are given below. Suggest the main product of each reaction. (i) CH₂NH₂→ → → → → → → → → → → → → → → → → → → | c) What is diazotization? | | (1) | [March 2014] | | |
| (c) Aniline on treating with NaNO2 and HCl (or, with nitrous acid[HNO2]) we get benzene diazonium chloride. This reaction is known as diazotisation. 11. a) Amines are basic. Arrange the following amines in the increasing order of base strength. CH3 NH2, (CH3)NH, (CH3)NH, (CH3)N, CeH5NH2. (1) b) Two well-known reactions are given below. Suggest the main product of each reaction. (i) CH3PL3 | Ans: (a) Hoffmann bromamide degradation reaction. | | | | | |
| diazonium chloride. This reaction is known as diazotisation. 11. a) Amines are basic. Arrange the following amines in the increasing order of base strength. CH₃ NH₂, (CH₃)₂NH, (CH₃)₃N, CɕH₅NH₂. (1) b) Two well-known reactions are given below. Suggest the main product of each reaction. i) CH₃ H₂ ← (CH₃ + alc. KOH ii) CH₃ CH₂ + alc. KOH iii) CH₃ CH₂ + alc. KOH iii) CH₃ CH₃ 3N < CH₃ - NH₂ < (CH₃)₂NH b) (i) CH₃ - NH₂ (CH₃)₃N < CH₃ - NH₂ < (CH₃)₂NH b) (i) CH₃ - NH₂ (Methyl isocyanide). The reaction is Carbyl amine reaction or Isocyanide reaction. (ii) CH₃ - NH₂ (Methanamine). The reaction is Hoffmann bromamide degradation reaction. 12. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary. a) Write the IUPAC name of the following compound: H₂N-(CH₂)₆-NH₂ (1) b) Which is stronger base: CH₃ - NH₂ or CɕH₅ - NH₂? Why? (2) [March 2015] Ans: a) Hexane-1,₆-diamine b) CH₃ - NH₂. Due to the electron releasing inductive effect of CH₃ group, it will readily accept H⁻ and hence it is more basic. [Or, In CɕH₃ - NH₂, the lone pair of electrons is in conjugation with the benzene ring and it is less available for protonation. So it is less basic.] 13. a) Aromatic and alliphatic amines are basic in nature like ammonia. Arrange the following compounds in the increasing order of their basic strength: CH₃ - NH₂, (CH₃)₂NH, NH₃, CɕH₅ - NH₂ (1) b) How will you carry out the following reactions? i) Hoffmann bromamide reaction ii) Carbyl amine reaction (2) [SAY 2015] Ans: a) C₆H₃ NH₂ < NH₃ < CH₃ - NH₂ < (CH₃)₂NH b) i) Hoffmann Bromamide degradation Reaction: Amides on treating with Bromine and ethanolic solution of NaOH to give amines. R-CO-NH₂ + Br₂ + 4 NaOH → — — — — R-NH₂ + Na₂CO₃ + 2 NaBr + 2 H₂O ii) Carbyl amine Reaction: Primary amines on heating with chloroform and alcoholic potassium hydroxide form foul smelling isocyanides or carbylamines. This reaction is known as carbylamine reaction or isocyanide test. R-NH₂ + CHCl₃ + 3 KOH → — — — R-NC + 3 KCl + 3 H₂O 14. Amines are classified as primary, seconda | (b) Carbyl amine reaction or Isocyanide reaction. | | | | | |
| 11. a) Amines are basic. Arrange the following amines in the increasing order of base strength. CH₃ NH₂, (CH₃)₂NH, (CH₃)₃N, CɕH₅NH₂. (1) b) Two well-known reactions are given below. Suggest the main product of each reaction. CHCl₃+alc. KOH i) CH₃Nb₂→ (1 X 2 = 2) [SAY 2014] Ans: a) C₆H₅ NH₂ < (CH₃)₃N < CH₃ - NH₂ < (CH₃)₂NH b) (i) CH₃-NC (Methyl isocyanide). The reaction is Carbyl amine reaction or Isocyanide reaction. (ii) CH₃-NH₂ (Methyl isocyanide). The reaction is Hoffmann bromamide degradation reaction. 12. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary. a) Write the IUPAC name of the following compound: H₂N-(CH₂)₆-NH₂ (1) b) Which is stronger base: CH₃-NH₂ or C₆H₅-NH₂? Why? (2) [March 2015] Ans: a) Hexane-1,₆-diamine b) CH₃-NH₂. Due to the electron releasing inductive effect of CH₃ group, it will readily accept H⁺ and hence it is more basic. [Or, In C₆H₅-NH₂, the lone pair of electrons is in conjugation with the benzene ring and it is less available for protonation. So it is less basic.] 13. a) Aromatic and aliphatic amines are basic in nature like ammonia. Arrange the following compounds in the increasing order of their basic strength: CH₃-NH₂, (CH₃)₂NH, NH₃, C₆H₅-NH₂ (1) b) How will you carry out the following reactions? i) Hoffmann bromamide reaction ii) Carbyl amine reaction (2) [SAY 2015] Ans: a) C₆H₅ NH₂ < NH₃ < CH₃ - NH₂ < (CH₃)₂NH b) i) Hoffmann Bromamide degradation Reaction: Amides on treating with Bromine and ethanolic solution of NaOH to give amines. R-CO-NH₂ + Br₂ + 4 NaOH → — — → → R-NH₂ + Na₂CO₃ + 2 NaBr + 2 H₂O ii) Carbyl amine Reaction: Primary amines on heating with chloroform and alcoholic potassium hydroxide form foul smelling isocyanides or carbylamines. This reaction is known as carbylamine reaction or isocyanide test. R-NH₂ + CHCl₃ + 3 KOH → — — → R-NC + 3 KCl + 3 H₂O 14. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary amine. | | | e get b | enzene | | |
| CH₃ NH₂, (CH₃)₂NH, (CH₃)₃N, CሬH₃NH₂. (1) b) Two well-known reactions are given below. Suggest the main product of each reaction. CHCl₃+alc. KOH i) CHJ₂→———————————————————————————————————— | diazonium chloride. This reaction is known as diazotisati | ion. | | | | |
| b) Two well-known reactions are given below. Suggest the main product of each reaction. i) CH ₂ N ₂ → Br ₂ + NaOH ii) CH ₃ CONH ₂ → CH ₃ - NH ₂ < (CH ₃) ₂ NH b) (i) CH ₃ -NC (Methyl isocyanide). The reaction is Carbyl amine reaction or Isocyanide reaction. (ii) CH ₃ -NL ₂ (Methyl isocyanide). The reaction is Hoffmann bromamide degradation reaction. (ii) CH ₃ -NH ₂ (Methanamine). The reaction is Hoffmann bromamide degradation reaction. 12. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary. a) Write the IUPAC name of the following compound: H ₂ N-(CH ₂) ₆ -NH ₂ (1) b) Which is stronger base: CH ₃ -NH ₂ or C ₆ H ₅ -NH ₂ ? Why? (2) [March 2015] Ans: a) Hexane-1,6-diamine b) CH ₃ -NH ₂ . Due to the electron releasing inductive effect of CH ₃ group, it will readily accept H [*] and hence it is more basic. [Or, In C ₆ H ₅ -NH ₂ , the lone pair of electrons is in conjugation with the benzene ring and it is less available for protonation. So it is less basic.] 13. a) Aromatic and aliphatic amines are basic in nature like ammonia. Arrange the following compounds in the increasing order of their basic strength: CH ₃ -NH ₂ , (CH ₃) ₂ NH, NH ₃ , C ₆ H ₅ -NH ₂ (1) b) How will you carry out the following reactions? i) Hoffmann bromamide reaction ii) Carbyl amine reaction (2) [SAY 2015] Ans: a) C ₆ H ₅ NH ₂ < NH ₃ < CH ₃ - NH ₂ < (CH ₃) ₂ NH b) i) Hoffmann Bromamide degradation Reaction: Amides on treating with Bromine and ethanolic solution of NaOH to give amines. R-C ₀ -NH ₂ + Br ₂ + 4 NaOH → — — — R-NH ₂ + Na ₂ CO ₃ + 2 NaBr + 2 H ₂ O ii) Carbyl amine Reaction: Primary amines on heating with chloroform and alcoholic potassium hydroxide form foul smelling isocyanides or carbylamines. This reaction is known as carbylamine reaction or isocyanide test. R-NH ₂ + CHCl ₃ + 3 KOH → — — → R-NC + 3 KCl + 3 H ₂ O 14. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary amine. | 11. a) Amines are basic. Arrange the following amines in the incre | easing order of bas | se stren | gth. | | |
| ii) CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₃ | $CH_3 NH_2$, $(CH_3)_2 NH$, $(CH_3)_3 N$, $C_6 H_5 NH_2$. | | (1) | | | |
| ii) CH ₂ CONH ₂ → CH ₂ CONH ₂ → (1 X 2 = 2) [SAY 2014] Ans: a) C ₆ H ₅ NH ₂ < (CH ₃) ₃ N < CH ₃ - NH ₂ < (CH ₃) ₂ NH b) (i) CH ₃ -NC (Methyl isocyanide). The reaction is Carbyl amine reaction or Isocyanide reaction. (ii) CH ₃ -NH ₂ (Methanamine). The reaction is Hoffmann bromamide degradation reaction. 12. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary. a) Write the IUPAC name of the following compound: H ₂ N-(CH ₂) ₆ -NH ₂ (1) b) Which is stronger base: CH ₃ -NH ₂ or C ₆ H ₅ -NH ₂ ? Why? (2) [March 2015] Ans: a) Hexane-1,6-diamine b) CH ₃ -NH ₂ . Due to the electron releasing inductive effect of CH ₃ group, it will readily accept H ⁺ and hence it is more basic. [Or, In C ₆ H ₅ -NH ₂ , the lone pair of electrons is in conjugation with the benzene ring and it is less available for protonation. So it is less basic.] 13. a) Aromatic and aliphatic amines are basic in nature like ammonia. Arrange the following compounds in the increasing order of their basic strength: CH ₃ -NH ₂ , (CH ₃) ₂ NH, NH ₃ , C ₆ H ₅ -NH ₂ (1) b) How will you carry out the following reactions? i) Hoffmann bromamide reaction ii) Carbyl amine reaction (2) [SAY 2015] Ans: a) C ₆ H ₅ NH ₂ < NH ₃ < CH ₃ - NH ₂ < (CH ₃) ₂ NH b) i) Hoffmann Bromamide degradation Reaction: Amides on treating with Bromine and ethanolic solution of NaOH to give amines. R-CO-NH ₂ + Br ₂ + 4 NaOH → — — — → R-NH ₂ + Na ₂ CO ₃ + 2 NaBr + 2 H ₂ O ii) Carbyl amine Reaction: Primary amines on heating with chloroform and alcoholic potassium hydroxide form foul smelling isocyanides or carbylamines. This reaction is known as carbylamine reaction or isocyanide test. R-NH ₂ + CHCl ₃ + 3 KOH → — — → R-NC + 3 KCl + 3 H ₂ O 14. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary amine. | · | ne main product of | each re | eaction. | | |
| ii) CH₂CONH₂ → ——————————————————————————————————— | CHCl ₃ +alc. KOH i) CH₃NH ₂ → | | | | | |
| Ans: a) C ₆ H ₅ NH ₂ < (CH ₃) ₃ N < CH ₃ - NH ₂ < (CH ₃) ₂ NH b) (i) CH ₃ -NC (Methyl isocyanide). The reaction is Carbyl amine reaction or Isocyanide reaction. (ii) CH ₃ -NH ₂ (Methanamine). The reaction is Hoffmann bromamide degradation reaction. 12. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary. a) Write the IUPAC name of the following compound: H ₂ N-(CH ₂) ₆ -NH ₂ (1) b) Which is stronger base: CH ₃ -NH ₂ or C ₆ H ₅ -NH ₂ ? Why? (2) [March 2015] Ans: a) Hexane-1,6-diamine b) CH ₃ -NH ₂ . Due to the electron releasing inductive effect of CH ₃ group, it will readily accept H ⁺ and hence it is more basic. [Or, In C ₆ H ₅ -NH ₂ , the lone pair of electrons is in conjugation with the benzene ring and it is less available for protonation. So it is less basic.] 13. a) Aromatic and aliphatic amines are basic in nature like ammonia. Arrange the following compounds in the increasing order of their basic strength: CH ₃ -NH ₂ , (CH ₃) ₂ NH, NH ₃ , C ₆ H ₅ -NH ₂ (1) b) How will you carry out the following reactions? i) Hoffmann bromamide reaction ii) Carbyl amine reaction (2) [SAY 2015] Ans: a) C ₆ H ₅ NH ₂ < NH ₃ < CH ₃ - NH ₂ < (CH ₃) ₂ NH b) i) Hoffmann Bromamide degradation Reaction: Amides on treating with Bromine and ethanolic solution of NaOH to give amines. R-CO-NH ₂ + Br ₂ + 4 NaOH → — — — → R-NH ₂ + Na ₂ CO ₃ + 2 NaBr + 2 H ₂ O ii) Carbyl amine Reaction: Primary amines on heating with chloroform and alcoholic potassium hydroxide form foul smelling isocyanides or carbylamines. This reaction is known as carbylamine reaction or isocyanide test. R-NH ₂ + CHCl ₃ + 3 KOH → — — → R-NC + 3 KCl + 3 H ₂ O 14. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary amine. | • | (1 X 2 - 2) | [SAV | 2014] | | |
| b) (i) CH₃-NC (Methyl isocyanide). The reaction is Carbyl amine reaction or Isocyanide reaction. (ii) CH₃-NH₂ (Methanamine). The reaction is Hoffmann bromamide degradation reaction. 12. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary. a) Write the IUPAC name of the following compound: H₂N-(CH₂)₆-NH₂ (1) b) Which is stronger base: CH₃-NH₂ or C₆H₅-NH₂? Why? (2) [March 2015] Ans: a) Hexane-1,6-diamine b) CH₃-NH₂. Due to the electron releasing inductive effect of CH₃group, it will readily accept H* and hence it is more basic. [Or, In C₆H₅-NH₂, the lone pair of electrons is in conjugation with the benzene ring and it is less available for protonation. So it is less basic.] 13. a) Aromatic and aliphatic amines are basic in nature like ammonia. Arrange the following compounds in the increasing order of their basic strength: CH₃-NH₂, (CH₃)₂NH, NH₃, C₆H₅-NH₂ (1) b) How will you carry out the following reactions? i) Hoffmann bromamide reaction ii) Carbyl amine reaction ii) Carbyl amine aromamide degradation Reaction: Amides on treating with Bromine and ethanolic solution of NaOH to give amines. R-CO-NH₂ + Br₂ + 4 NaOH → — — → R-NH₂ + Na₂CO₃ + 2 NaBr + 2 H₂O ii) Carbyl amine Reaction: Primary amines on heating with chloroform and alcoholic potassium hydroxide form foul smelling isocyanides or carbylamines. This reaction is known as carbylamine reaction or isocyanide test. R-NH₂ + CHCl₃ + 3 KOH → — — → R-NC + 3 KCl + 3 H₂O 14. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary amine. | · | (1 X Z - Z) | [JA1 | 2014] | | |
| (ii) CH₃-NH₂ (Methanamine). The reaction is Hoffmann bromamide degradation reaction. 12. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary. a) Write the IUPAC name of the following compound: H₂N-(CH₂)₆-NH₂ (1) b) Which is stronger base: CH₃-NH₂ or C₆H₅-NH₂? Why? (2) [March 2015] Ans: a) Hexane-1,6-diamine b) CH₃-NH₂. Due to the electron releasing inductive effect of CH₃group, it will readily accept H⁺ and hence it is more basic. [Or, In C₆H₅-NH₂, the lone pair of electrons is in conjugation with the benzene ring and it is less available for protonation. So it is less basic.] 13. a) Aromatic and aliphatic amines are basic in nature like ammonia. Arrange the following compounds in the increasing order of their basic strength: CH₃-NH₂, (CH₃)₂NH, NH₃, C₆H₅-NH₂ (1) b) How will you carry out the following reactions? i) Hoffmann bromamide reaction ii) Carbyl amine reaction ii) Carbyl amine Bromamide degradation Reaction: Amides on treating with Bromine and ethanolic solution of NaOH to give amines. R-CO-NH₂ + Br₂ + 4 NaOH → — — → R-NH₂ + Na₂CO₃ + 2 NaBr + 2 H₂O ii) Carbyl amine Reaction: Primary amines on heating with chloroform and alcoholic potassium hydroxide form foul smelling isocyanides or carbylamines. This reaction is known as carbylamine reaction or isocyanide test. R-NH₂ + CHCl₃ + 3 KOH → — — → R-NC + 3 KCl + 3 H₂O 14. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary amine. | | ıl amine reaction e | or Icacu | anide reaction | | |
| 12. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary. a) Write the IUPAC name of the following compound: H₂N-(CH₂)₆-NH₂ (1) b) Which is stronger base: CH₃-NH₂ or C₆H₅-NH₂? Why? (2) [March 2015] Ans: a) Hexane-1,6-diamine b) CH₃-NH₂. Due to the electron releasing inductive effect of CH₃ group, it will readily accept H⁺ and hence it is more basic. [Or, In C₆H₅-NH₂, the lone pair of electrons is in conjugation with the benzene ring and it is less available for protonation. So it is less basic.] 13. a) Aromatic and aliphatic amines are basic in nature like ammonia. Arrange the following compounds in the increasing order of their basic strength: CH₃-NH₂, (CH₃)₂NH, NH₃, C₆H₅-NH₂ (1) b) How will you carry out the following reactions? i) Hoffmann bromamide reaction ii) Carbyl amine reaction (2) [SAY 2015] Ans: a) C₆H₅ NH₂ < NH₃ < CH₃ - NH₂ < (CH₃)₂NH b) i) Hoffmann Bromamide degradation Reaction: Amides on treating with Bromine and ethanolic solution of NaOH to give amines. R-CO-NH₂ + Br₂ + 4 NaOH → → R-NH₂ + Na₂CO₃ + 2 NaBr + 2 H₂O ii) Carbyl amine Reaction: Primary amines on heating with chloroform and alcoholic potassium hydroxide form foul smelling isocyanides or carbylamines. This reaction is known as carbylamine reaction or isocyanide test. R-NH₂ + CHCl₃ + 3 KOH → → R-NC + 3 KCl + 3 H₂O 14. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary amine. | | | _ | | | |
| a) Write the IUPAC name of the following compound: H₂N-(CH₂)6-NH₂ (1) b) Which is stronger base: CH₃-NH₂ or C6H₅-NH₂? Why? (2) [March 2015] Ans: a) Hexane-1,6-diamine b) CH₃-NH₂. Due to the electron releasing inductive effect of CH₃ group, it will readily accept H⁺ and hence it is more basic. [Or, In C6H₅-NH₂, the lone pair of electrons is in conjugation with the benzene ring and it is less available for protonation. So it is less basic.] 13. a) Aromatic and aliphatic amines are basic in nature like ammonia. Arrange the following compounds in the increasing order of their basic strength: CH₃-NH₂, (CH₃)₂NH, NH₃, C6H₅-NH₂ (1) b) How will you carry out the following reactions? i) Hoffmann bromamide reaction ii) Carbyl amine reaction (2) [SAY 2015] Ans: a) C6H₅ NH₂ < NH₃ < CH₃ - NH₂ < (CH₃)₂NH b) i) Hoffmann Bromamide degradation Reaction: Amides on treating with Bromine and ethanolic solution of NaOH to give amines. R-C0-NH₂ + Br₂ + 4 NaOH → → R-NH₂ + Na₂CO₃ + 2 NaBr + 2 H₂O ii) Carbyl amine Reaction: Primary amines on heating with chloroform and alcoholic potassium hydroxide form foul smelling isocyanides or carbylamines. This reaction is known as carbylamine reaction or isocyanide test. R-NH₂ + CHCl₃ + 3 KOH → → R-NC + 3 KCl + 3 H₂O 14. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary amine. | * | in bromamiae acg | jradaci | on reaction. | | |
| b) Which is stronger base: CH₃-NH₂ or C₆H₅-NH₂? Why? (2) [March 2015] Ans: a) Hexane-1,6-diamine b) CH₃-NH₂. Due to the electron releasing inductive effect of CH₃ group, it will readily accept H⁺ and hence it is more basic. [Or, In C₆H₅-NH₂, the lone pair of electrons is in conjugation with the benzene ring and it is less available for protonation. So it is less basic.] 13. a) Aromatic and aliphatic amines are basic in nature like ammonia. Arrange the following compounds in the increasing order of their basic strength: CH₃-NH₂, (CH₃)₂NH, NH₃, C₆H₅-NH₂ (1) b) How will you carry out the following reactions? i) Hoffmann bromamide reaction ii) Carbyl amine reaction (2) [SAY 2015] Ans: a) C₆H₅ NH₂ < NH₃ < CH₃ - NH₂ < (CH₃)₂NH b) i) Hoffmann Bromamide degradation Reaction: Amides on treating with Bromine and ethanolic solution of NaOH to give amines. R-C0-NH₂ + Br₂ + 4 NaOH → — — → R-NH₂ + Na₂CO₃ + 2 NaBr + 2 H₂O ii) Carbyl amine Reaction: Primary amines on heating with chloroform and alcoholic potassium hydroxide form foul smelling isocyanides or carbylamines. This reaction is known as carbylamine reaction or isocyanide test. R-NH₂ + CHCl₃ + 3 KOH → — — → R-NC + 3 KCl + 3 H₂O 14. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary amine. | | I-(CH2)e-NH2 | (1) | | | |
| Ans: a) Hexane-1,6-diamine b) CH ₃ -NH ₂ . Due to the electron releasing inductive effect of CH ₃ group, it will readily accept H ⁺ and hence it is more basic. [Or, In C ₆ H ₅ -NH ₂ , the lone pair of electrons is in conjugation with the benzene ring and it is less available for protonation. So it is less basic.] 13. a) Aromatic and aliphatic amines are basic in nature like ammonia. Arrange the following compounds in the increasing order of their basic strength: CH ₃ -NH ₂ , (CH ₃) ₂ NH, NH ₃ , C ₆ H ₅ -NH ₂ (1) b) How will you carry out the following reactions? i) Hoffmann bromamide reaction ii) Carbyl amine reaction (2) [SAY 2015] Ans: a) C ₆ H ₅ NH ₂ < NH ₃ < CH ₃ - NH ₂ < (CH ₃) ₂ NH b) i) Hoffmann Bromamide degradation Reaction: Amides on treating with Bromine and ethanolic solution of NaOH to give amines. R-CO-NH ₂ + Br ₂ + 4 NaOH → → R-NH ₂ + Na ₂ CO ₃ + 2 NaBr + 2 H ₂ O ii) Carbyl amine Reaction: Primary amines on heating with chloroform and alcoholic potassium hydroxide form foul smelling isocyanides or carbylamines. This reaction is known as carbylamine reaction or isocyanide test. R-NH ₂ + CHCl ₃ + 3 KOH → → R-NC + 3 KCl + 3 H ₂ O 14. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary amine. | , | (C112)6 14112 | | [March 2015] | | |
| b) CH ₃ -NH ₂ . Due to the electron releasing inductive effect of CH ₃ group, it will readily accept H ⁺ and hence it is more basic. [Or, In C ₆ H ₅ -NH ₂ , the lone pair of electrons is in conjugation with the benzene ring and it is less available for protonation. So it is less basic.] 13. a) Aromatic and aliphatic amines are basic in nature like ammonia. Arrange the following compounds in the increasing order of their basic strength: CH ₃ -NH ₂ , (CH ₃) ₂ NH, NH ₃ , C ₆ H ₅ -NH ₂ (1) b) How will you carry out the following reactions? i) Hoffmann bromamide reaction ii) Carbyl amine reaction (2) [SAY 2015] Ans: a) C ₆ H ₅ NH ₂ < NH ₃ < CH ₃ - NH ₂ < (CH ₃) ₂ NH b) i) Hoffmann Bromamide degradation Reaction: Amides on treating with Bromine and ethanolic solution of NaOH to give amines. R-CO-NH ₂ + Br ₂ + 4 NaOH → → R-NH ₂ + Na ₂ CO ₃ + 2 NaBr + 2 H ₂ O ii) Carbyl amine Reaction: Primary amines on heating with chloroform and alcoholic potassium hydroxide form foul smelling isocyanides or carbylamines. This reaction is known as carbylamine reaction or isocyanide test. R-NH ₂ + CHCl ₃ + 3 KOH → → R-NC + 3 KCl + 3 H ₂ O 14. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary amine. | · - | | (2) | [Water 2015] | | |
| and hence it is more basic. [Or, In C ₆ H ₅ -NH ₂ , the lone pair of electrons is in conjugation with the benzene ring and it is less available for protonation. So it is less basic.] 13. a) Aromatic and aliphatic amines are basic in nature like ammonia. Arrange the following compounds in the increasing order of their basic strength: CH ₃ -NH ₂ , (CH ₃) ₂ NH, NH ₃ , C ₆ H ₅ -NH ₂ (1) b) How will you carry out the following reactions? i) Hoffmann bromamide reaction ii) Carbyl amine reaction (2) [SAY 2015] Ans: a) C ₆ H ₅ NH ₂ < NH ₃ < CH ₃ - NH ₂ < (CH ₃) ₂ NH b) i) Hoffmann Bromamide degradation Reaction: Amides on treating with Bromine and ethanolic solution of NaOH to give amines. R-CO-NH ₂ + Br ₂ + 4 NaOH → → R-NH ₂ + Na ₂ CO ₃ + 2 NaBr + 2 H ₂ O ii) Carbyl amine Reaction: Primary amines on heating with chloroform and alcoholic potassium hydroxide form foul smelling isocyanides or carbylamines. This reaction is known as carbylamine reaction or isocyanide test. R-NH ₂ + CHCl ₃ + 3 KOH → → R-NC + 3 KCl + 3 H ₂ O 14. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary amine. | | ect of CH3 aroup, it | will red | adily accent H+ | | |
| benzene ring and it is less available for protonation. So it is less basic.] 13. a) Aromatic and aliphatic amines are basic in nature like ammonia. Arrange the following compounds in the increasing order of their basic strength: CH₃-NH₂, (CH₃)₂NH, NH₃, C₆H₅-NH₂ (1) b) How will you carry out the following reactions? i) Hoffmann bromamide reaction ii) Carbyl amine reaction (2) [SAY 2015] Ans: a) C₆H₅ NH₂ < NH₃ < CH₃ - NH₂ < (CH₃)₂NH b) i) Hoffmann Bromamide degradation Reaction: Amides on treating with Bromine and ethanolic solution of NaOH to give amines. R-CO-NH₂ + Br₂ + 4 NaOH → → R-NH₂ + Na₂CO₃ + 2 NaBr + 2 H₂O ii) Carbyl amine Reaction: Primary amines on heating with chloroform and alcoholic potassium hydroxide form foul smelling isocyanides or carbylamines. This reaction is known as carbylamine reaction or isocyanide test. R-NH₂ + CHCl₃ + 3 KOH → → R-NC + 3 KCl + 3 H₂O 14. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary amine. | | | | | | |
| 13. a) Aromatic and aliphatic amines are basic in nature like ammonia. Arrange the following compounds in the increasing order of their basic strength: CH₃-NH₂, (CH₃)₂NH, NH₃, C₆H₅-NH₂ (1) b) How will you carry out the following reactions? i) Hoffmann bromamide reaction ii) Carbyl amine reaction (2) [SAY 2015] Ans: a) C₆H₅ NH₂ < NH₃ < CH₃ - NH₂ < (CH₃)₂NH b) i) Hoffmann Bromamide degradation Reaction: Amides on treating with Bromine and ethanolic solution of NaOH to give amines. R-CO-NH₂ + Br₂ + 4 NaOH → → R-NH₂ + Na₂CO₃ + 2 NaBr + 2 H₂O ii) Carbyl amine Reaction: Primary amines on heating with chloroform and alcoholic potassium hydroxide form foul smelling isocyanides or carbylamines. This reaction is known as carbylamine reaction or isocyanide test. R-NH₂ + CHCl₃ + 3 KOH → → R-NC + 3 KCl + 3 H₂O 14. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary amine. | _ | | | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | | |
| the increasing order of their basic strength: CH₃-NH₂, (CH₃)₂NH, NH₃, C₆H₅-NH₂ (1) b) How will you carry out the following reactions? i) Hoffmann bromamide reaction ii) Carbyl amine reaction (2) [SAY 2015] Ans: a) C₆H₅ NH₂ < NH₃ < CH₃ - NH₂ < (CH₃)₂NH b) i) Hoffmann Bromamide degradation Reaction: Amides on treating with Bromine and ethanolic solution of NaOH to give amines. R-CO-NH₂ + Br₂ + 4 NaOH → → R-NH₂ + Na₂CO₃ + 2 NaBr + 2 H₂O ii) Carbyl amine Reaction: Primary amines on heating with chloroform and alcoholic potassium hydroxide form foul smelling isocyanides or carbylamines. This reaction is known as carbylamine reaction or isocyanide test. R-NH₂ + CHCl₃ + 3 KOH → → R-NC + 3 KCl + 3 H₂O 14. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary amine. | | | followi | ng compounds in | | |
| b) How will you carry out the following reactions? i) Hoffmann bromamide reaction ii) Carbyl amine reaction (2) [SAY 2015] Ans: a) C₆H₅ NH₂ < NH₃ < CH₃ - NH₂ < (CH₃)₂NH b) i) Hoffmann Bromamide degradation Reaction: Amides on treating with Bromine and ethanolic solution of NaOH to give amines. R-CO-NH₂ + Br₂ + 4 NaOH → → R-NH₂ + Na₂CO₃ + 2 NaBr + 2 H₂O ii) Carbyl amine Reaction: Primary amines on heating with chloroform and alcoholic potassium hydroxide form foul smelling isocyanides or carbylamines. This reaction is known as carbylamine reaction or isocyanide test. R-NH₂ + CHCl₃ + 3 KOH → → R-NC + 3 KCl + 3 H₂O 14. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary amine. | | | | | | |
| i) Hoffmann bromamide reaction ii) Carbyl amine reaction (2) [SAY 2015] Ans: a) C₆H₅ NH₂ < NH₃ < CH₃ - NH₂ < (CH₃)₂NH b) i) Hoffmann Bromamide degradation Reaction: Amides on treating with Bromine and ethanolic solution of NaOH to give amines. R-CO-NH₂ + Br₂ + 4 NaOH → R-NH₂ + Na₂CO₃ + 2 NaBr + 2 H₂O ii) Carbyl amine Reaction: Primary amines on heating with chloroform and alcoholic potassium hydroxide form foul smelling isocyanides or carbylamines. This reaction is known as carbylamine reaction or isocyanide test. R-NH₂ + CHCl₃ + 3 KOH → R-NC + 3 KCl + 3 H₂O 14. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary amine. | | | ` , | | | |
| Ans: a) C ₆ H ₅ NH ₂ < NH ₃ < CH ₃ - NH ₂ < (CH ₃) ₂ NH b) i) Hoffmann Bromamide degradation Reaction: Amides on treating with Bromine and ethanolic solution of NaOH to give amines. R-CO-NH ₂ + Br ₂ + 4 NaOH → R-NH ₂ + Na ₂ CO ₃ + 2 NaBr + 2 H ₂ O ii) Carbyl amine Reaction: Primary amines on heating with chloroform and alcoholic potassium hydroxide form foul smelling isocyanides or carbylamines. This reaction is known as carbylamine reaction or isocyanide test. R-NH ₂ + CHCl ₃ + 3 KOH → R-NC + 3 KCl + 3 H ₂ O 14. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary amine. | | reaction | (2) | [SAY 2015] | | |
| ethanolic solution of NaOH to give amines. R-CO-NH ₂ + Br ₂ + 4 NaOH →———— R-NH ₂ + Na ₂ CO ₃ + 2 NaBr + 2 H ₂ O ii) Carbyl amine Reaction: Primary amines on heating with chloroform and alcoholic potassium hydroxide form foul smelling isocyanides or carbylamines. This reaction is known as carbylamine reaction or isocyanide test. R-NH ₂ + CHCl ₃ + 3 KOH →——— R-NC + 3 KCl + 3 H ₂ O 14. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary amine. | | | | | | |
| R-CO-NH ₂ + Br ₂ + 4 NaOH → — — — → R-NH ₂ + Na ₂ CO ₃ + 2 NaBr + 2 H ₂ O ii) Carbyl amine Reaction: Primary amines on heating with chloroform and alcoholic potassium hydroxide form foul smelling isocyanides or carbylamines. This reaction is known as carbylamine reaction or isocyanide test. R-NH ₂ + CHCl ₃ + 3 KOH → — — → R-NC + 3 KCl + 3 H ₂ O 14. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary amine. | b) i) Hoffmann Bromamide degradation Reaction: Ami | des on treating wi | th Broi | mine and | | |
| ii) Carbyl amine Reaction: Primary amines on heating with chloroform and alcoholic potassium hydroxide form foul smelling isocyanides or carbylamines. This reaction is known as carbylamine reaction or isocyanide test. R-NH₂ + CHCl₃ + 3 KOH → — — → R-NC + 3 KCl + 3 H₂O 14. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary amine. | ethanolic solution of NaOH to give amines. | | | | | |
| hydroxide form foul smelling isocyanides or carbylamines. This reaction is known as carbylamine reaction or isocyanide test. $R-NH_2 + CHCl_3 + 3 KOH \rightarrow R-NC + 3 KCl + 3 H_2O$ 14. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary amine. | $R-CO-NH_2 + Br_2 + 4 NaOH \rightarrow \rightarrow R-NH_2 + Na_2CO$ | $0_3 + 2 \text{ NaBr} + 2 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$ | | | | |
| reaction or isocyanide test. $R-NH_2 + CHCl_3 + 3 KOH \rightarrow R-NC + 3 KCl + 3 H_2O$ 14. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary amine. | ii) Carbyl amine Reaction: Primary amines on heating with | chloroform and al | coholic | potassium | | |
| $R-NH_2 + CHCl_3 + 3 KOH \rightarrow \rightarrow R-NC + 3 KCl + 3 H_2O$ 14. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary amine. | hydroxide form foul smelling isocyanides or carbylamines. I | This reaction is kno | own as | carbylamine | | |
| $R-NH_2+CHCl_3+3~KOH \rightarrow R-NC+3~KCl+3~H_2O$ 14. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary amine. | reaction or isocyanide test. | | | | | |
| 14. Amines are classified as primary, secondary and tertiary amine. | $R-NH_2 + CHCl_3 + 3 KOH \rightarrow \rightarrow R-NC + 3 KCl + 3 H_2O$ | | | | | |
| | | ne. | | | | |
| | | | (1) | | | |
| | · · · | | | | | |

| b) How will you | ı convert nitrobenzer | ne to aniline? | | (1) | | |
|--|--|--------------------------------|--|-----------------|------------------|--|
| c) Aniline does | not undergo Friedel- | Crafts reaction | ı. Why? | (1) | [March 2016] | |
| Ans: (a) | | | | | | |
| N | .; N | | P | R, | | |
| R N™H | R ► N" R" | | NH | R— | -N | |
| R' | R' | OR, | R | R' | | |
| Secondary amine | Tertiary amine | | Secondary Amine | Tertiary | Amine | |
| (b) Refer the Answe | er of the Question nui | mber 2 (a) | | | | |
| (c) Since the cataly | st, AlCl3, used in Fried | del craft's reac | tion is a Lewis acid a | and Aniline | is a Lewis base, | |
| they combine toget | her to form salt. So ti | he catalyst is n | ot available for the r | eaction. | | |
| 15. Amines are basic in | nature. | | | | | |
| a) Arrange the | following compound | s in the increas | ing order of their bas | sic strength | | |
| NH ₃ , C ₂ H ₅ NH | I ₂ , C ₆ H ₅ NH ₂ , (C ₂ H ₅) ₂ N | Н | | (1) | | |
| b) How will you | u convert aniline to ch | nlorobenzene? | | (2) | [SAY 2016] | |
| Ans: a) Refer the Ar | nswer of the Question | number 9 (a) | | | | |
| b) Refer the An | swer of the Question | number 5 | | | | |
| 16. a) Classify the follow | ving amines as prima | ry, secondary a | and tertiary: | | | |
| NH_2 | N(CH ₃) ₂ | | NILL | | | |
| | 1 (C113)2 | | NH ₂ | | | |
| [| , (C | $_{2}H_{5})_{2}NH,$ | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| CH ₃ | | | | /1\ | | |
| b) | | | | (1) | | |
| NO ₂ | 35 | | | | | |
| 1 - | 0.1101 | | | | | |
| Si | $\xrightarrow{\text{h & HC}/\text{Br}_2/\text{H}} \text{Br}_2/\text{H}$ | ₂ O | | | | |
| | | → C | | | | |
| Identify the nro | oducts B and C write t | hair formulaa | | (2) | [March 2017] | |
| Ans: a) | daces band c write t | nen formalae. | | (2) | [Water 2017] | |
| | | | | | | |
| NH ₂ | N(CH ₃) ₂ | | , | mr | | |
| | 1 | | İ | NH ₂ | | |
| [_J, | | (C ₂ H ₅ | NH NH | | | |
| Y | | 5 | | / | | |
| CH ₃ | ~ | | ~ \ | | | |
| Primary amine | Secondary amine | Secondary | amine Primary | amine | | |
| b) B is Aniline (| $(C_6H_5-NH_2)$ and B is 2 | ,4,6 – Tribrom | oaniline | | | |
| 17. a) The most basic co | | | | | | |
| , | ii) C ₆ H ₅ NH ₂ iii) I | • | (C ₂ H ₅) ₂ NH | (1) | | |

| b) Compound A is treated with Ethanolic NaCN to give the compound C ₂ H ₅ CN (B) | . Comp | ound B on |
|---|----------------------|-----------------|
| reduction gives compound C. Identify compounds A and C. | (2) | [SAY 2017] |
| Ans: a) $(C_2H_5)_2NH$ | | |
| b) A is C_2H_5 -Cl [Chloroethane] Or C_2H_5 -Br[Bromoethane] and C is C_2H_5 -CH ₂ -NH ₂ [Propan-1-amine] | | |
| 18. Name the test used to identify primary amines using CHCl₃ and ethanolic KOH. | (1) | |
| Ans: Carbyl amine reaction or Isocyanide test | | |
| 19. How can it convert methyl iodide to ethanamine? | (2) | [March 2018] |
| Ans: Methyl iodide + ethanolic KCN \rightarrow ——— \rightarrow Ethane nitrile \rightarrow ———— \rightarrow Ethanam. | ine | |
| $OR, CH : A + KCN(alc) \rightarrow \rightarrow CH : -CN \rightarrow \xrightarrow{H_2/Ni} CH_3 - CH_2 - NH_2$ | | |
| 20. Gabriel synthesis is used for the preparation of which type of amines? | | |
| i) Primary ii) Secondary iii) Tertiary iv) Quaternary | (1) | |
| Ans: (i) Primary | | |
| 21. Complete the following equations: | | |
| (a) $R - NH_2 + CHCl_3 + 3 KOH \xrightarrow{\text{heat}} ?$ | | |
| NH ₂ | | |
| (b) $Con: H_2SO_4 ?$ | (2) | [SAY 2018] |
| Ans: (a) R-NC (Alkyl isocyanide or alkyl carbyl amine) | (2) | [SA1 2016] |
| (b) Anilinium hydrogen sulphate [which n heating gives sulphanilic acid] (|)R | |
| NH ₃ +HSO ₄ - | 11, | |
| 1115 11504 | | |
| | | |
| 22. The reaction in which an amide is converted into a primary amine by the action | of Br ₂ a | and alcoholic |
| NaOH is known as | (1) | |
| Ans: Hoffmann Bromamide degradation Reaction | | |
| 23. How is a primary amine distinguished from a secondary amine using a chemical | test? (2 | 2) [March 2019] |
| Ans: Carbyl amine test: Primary amines on heating with chloroform and alcoh | | |

hydroxide form foul smelling isocyanides or carbylamines. This reaction is known as carbylamines reaction or isocyanide test.
24. Explain the reaction of primary, secondary and tertiary amines with Hinsberg's reagent. (3) [SAY 2019]
Ans: Primary amines react with benzenesulphonyl chloride to form a precipitate of N-alkyl

benzenesulphonamide, which is soluble in alkali.

Secondary amines react with benzene sulphonyl chloride to give a precipitate of N,N-dialkylbenzene sulphonamide, which is insoluble in alkali.

Tertiary amines do not react with benzenesulphonyl chloride

25. Complete the following table:

(3x1=3)

| SI. No. | Reactant | Reagent | Product | Name of reaction |
|------------|---|-----------------------------|---|----------------------|
| 1. | CH ₃ CH ₂ NH ₂ | CHCl₃/KOH(aq) | | Carbylamine reaction |
| 2. | CH₃CONH₂ | Br ₂ /KOH | CH ₃ NH ₂ | |
| 3. | | NaNO ₂ +HCI/273K | C ₆ H ₅ N ₂ ⁺ Cl ⁻ | Diazotisation |

[March 2020]

Ans:

| SI. | Reactant | Reagent | Product | Name of reaction |
|-----|---|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|
| No. | | | | |
| 1. | CH ₃ CH ₂ NH ₂ | CHCl₃/KOH(aq) | <u>CH3-CH2-NC</u> | Carbylamine reaction |
| 2. | CH₃CONH₂ | Br ₂ /KOH | CH ₃ NH ₂ | Hoffmann Bromamide |
| | | | | degradation Reaction |
| 3. | C_6H_5 - NH_2 | NaNO ₂ +HCl/273K | $C_6H_5N_2^+CI^-$ | Diazotisation |

26. (a) Amines are basic. Arrange the following amines in the increasing order of basic strength:

 CH_3NH_2 , $C_6H_5NH_2$, $(CH_3)_3N$, $(CH_3)_2NH$

(1)

(b) Benzene sulphonyl chloride and aqueous NaOH can be used to distinguish three classes of amines such as primary, secondary and tertiary.

(i) Name the above test.

(1)

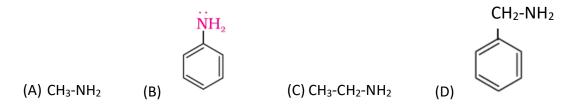
(ii) How will you distinguish between methyl amine and dimethyl amine using this test? (1) [SAY 2020] Ans: (a) Refer the Answer of the Question number 13 (a)

(b)(i) Hinsberg Test

(ii) Methyl amine (which is a primary amine) react with benzenesulphonyl chloride to form a precipitate of N-methyl benzenesulphonamide, which is soluble in alkali.

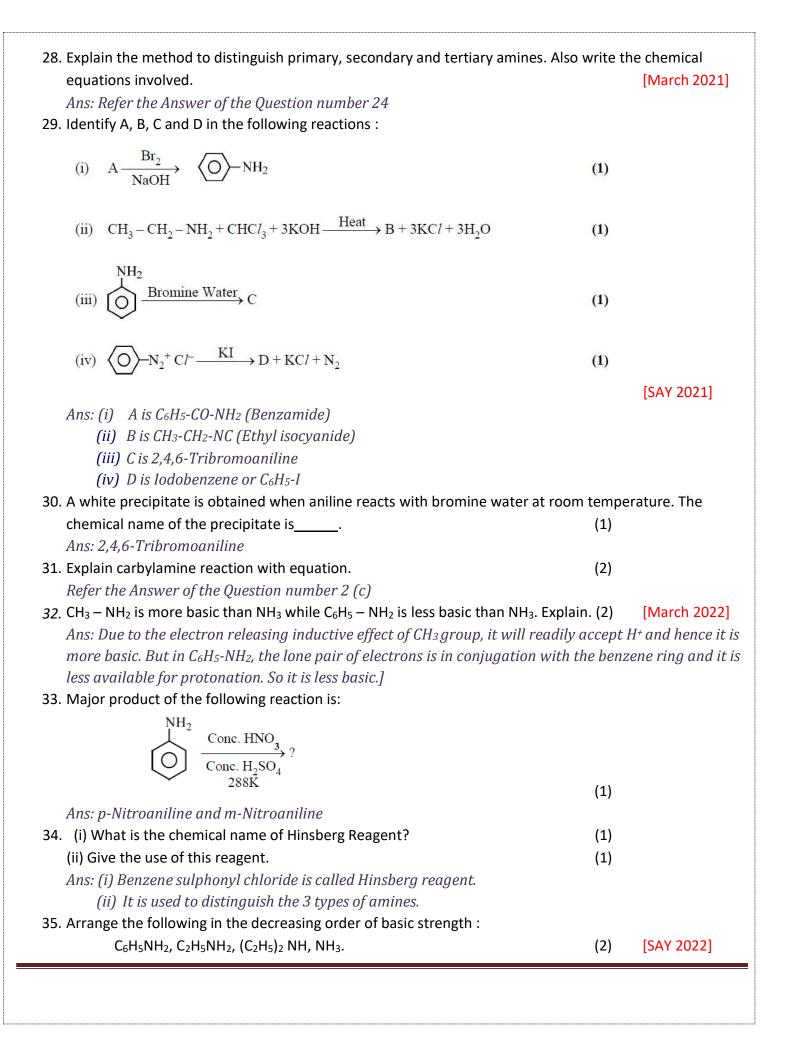
Dimethyl amine(which is a secondary amine) react with benzene sulphonyl chloride to give a precipitate of N,N-dimethylbenzene sulphonamide, which is insoluble in alkali.

27. Which of the following amine cannot be prepared by Gabriel Phthalimide synthesis?



Ans: (B)





| Ans: Refer the Answer of the Question number 9 (a). | | |
|---|-----------------|--------------------|
| 36. Aniline does not undergo Friedel craft's reaction. Why? | (2) | |
| Ans: Aniline (a Lewis base) forms salt with aluminium chloride (a Lewis | acid), which | is used as catalys |
| in Friedel Craft's reaction. Due to this, nitrogen of aniline acquires positi | ve charge an | d hence acts as a |
| strong deactivating group for further reaction. So it does not undergo Fr | riedel-Crafts i | reaction. |
| 37. (i) What is Carbylamine reaction ? | (1) | |
| (ii) Explain why aniline is less basic than ammonia. | (2) | [March 2023] |
| Ans: (i) Refer the Answer of the Question number 2 (c) | | |
| (ii) Aniline is less basic than ammonia due to the following reasons: | | |
| (i) In aniline (C6H5-NH2), the lone pair of electrons is in conjugati | on with the b | enzene ring and |
| hence it is less available for protonation. | | |
| (ii) Aniline is resonance stabilized. While, the anilinium ion forme | ed by the pro | tonation of |
| aniline is not resonance stabilized. So aniline does not easily add | proton, or it i | is less basic. |
| 38. Identify X and Y in the following equations : | | |
| (i) $C_6H_5N_2Cl \xrightarrow{Cu/HCl} X + N_2 + CuCl$ | (1) | |
| | | |
| (ii) $C_6H_5N_2Cl + H_2O \xrightarrow{\Delta} Y + N_2 + HCl$ | (1) | |
| Ans: (i) Chlorobenzene (C ₆ H ₅ -Cl) | | |
| (ii) Phenol (C ₆ H ₅ -OH) | | |
| 39. (i) Aniline is less basic than ammonia. Why? | (2) | |
| (ii) Name two reagents used to convert Nitrobenzene to aniline. | (1) | [SAY 2023] |
| Ans: (i) Refer the Answer of the Question number 37 (ii) | | |
| (ii) (a) Tin (Sn) & HCl [Or, iron & HCl] and | | |
| (b) H2 gas in presence of Ni catalyst. | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

BIOMOLECULES

- 1. Glucose is commercially prepared from a polysaccharide.
 - a) Which is the polysaccharide used for the production of glucose?

(1)

b) Name the process involved in the formation of glucose in the above method?

(1) [March 2008]

Ans: a) Starch

- b) Hydrolysis
- 2. Sucrose is fermented by yeast to ethyl alcohol. What are the enzymes used in this conversion? (2) [SAY 2008]

 Ans: Invertase and zymase
- 3. Carbohydrates are classified into three classes monosaccharides, oligosaccharides and polysaccharides.

a) What are polysaccharides?

(1)

b) Give two examples of polysaccharides?

(1)

c) What is invert sugar?

(1) [March 2010]

d) What is the basic structural difference between Starch and Cellulose? (1) [March Ans: a) Polysaccharides are carbohydrates which give a large number of monosaccharide units on hydrolysis.

- b) Starch and Cellulose
- c) The product obtained after the hydrolysis of cane sugar (sucrose) is called invert sugar. It is a mixture of D-(+)-glucose and D-(-)-fructose.
- d) Starch is a polymer of α -D-glucose, while Cellulose is a polymer of β -D-glucose.
- 4. a) Names of carbohydrates, their properties and structural patterns are given below. Match them properly.

(2)

| Glucose | Disaccharide | d-1,4 link |
|-------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Sucrose | Reducing | Galactoxide |
| Lactose | Insoluble (in water) | 1,6-linkage |
| Amylopectin | Non-reducing | Fructoxide |
| | Trisaccharide | Anomers present |
| | Monosaccharide | 2-glucose units linked |

b) Proteins have polypeptide bonds. What are polypeptides?

(1) [March 2011]

Ans: a)

| Glucose | Monosaccharide Or, Reducing | Anomers present |
|-------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| Sucrose | Disaccharide Or, Non-reducing | Fructoxide |
| Lactose | Reducing Or, Disaccharide | Galactoxide |
| Amylopectin | Insoluble (in water) | 1,6-linkage |

- b) If the number of amino acid molecules in a peptide is more than 10, it is called a polypeptide.
- 5. Proteins are the polymers of α -aminoacids. The structure and shape of proteins can be discussed at four levels, namely primary, secondary, tertiary and quaternary.

Give an account of the structure and shape of proteins considering the above four levels. (3) [SAY 2011]

Ans: There are four types of structure for a protein. They are primary, secondary, tertiary and quaternary structure.

- 1. **Primary structure**: It gives the sequence of amino acid molecules in a polypeptide chain of protein.
- 2. **Secondary structure**: It gives the different shapes in which polypeptide chain can exist. There are two different types of secondary structures α -helix and β -pleated sheet structure.
- 3. **Tertiary structure**: It refers to the further folding of the secondary structure. It gives rise to two major molecular shapes fibrous and globular.
- 4. **Quaternary structure**: Some of the proteins contain two or more polypeptide chains called sub-units. The spatial arrangement of these sub-units is known as quaternary structure.
- 6. a) Carbohydrates are classified into monosaccharides, oligosaccharides and polysaccharides.
 - i) What is the basis of such classification?

 $(1\frac{1}{2})$

ii) Give an example for an oligosaccharide.

 $(\frac{1}{2})$

- b) Vitamin 'C' is a vitamin found in fruits and vegetables. It cannot be stored in our body. Why? (1) [March 12] Ans: a) (i) It is based on the behaviour on hydrolysis.
 - (ii) Sucrose or, maltose or, lactose.
 - b) Since vitamin C is water soluble, it cannot be stored in our body.
- 7. Proteins are important polymers of biological systems.

i) What is denaturation of proteins?

(1)

ii) Give two examples of denaturation.

(1) [SAY 2012 & March 2009]

Ans: i) When a protein is subjected to physical change (like change in temperature) or chemical change (like change in pH), it loses the biological activities. This process is called denaturation of protein.

- ii) Coagulation egg white on boiling and curdling of milk.
- 8. a) Amino acids can be classified into essential amino acids and non essential amino acids.

i) What is the basis of such classification?

(1)

ii) Write one example each for essential and non essential amino acids.

(1)

b) Write any two differences between DNA and RNA.

(1) [March 2013]

Ans: a) i) Based on the way by which an aminoacid is obtained in our body.

ii) E.g. for essential aminoacid is Lysine and for non-essential aminoacid is Glycine.

b)

| DNA | RNA |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| The pentose sugar in DNA is 2-deoxy ribose | The pentose sugar in RNA is ribose |
| The nitrogen bases present in DNA are | In RNA, instead of Thymine, Uracil is |
| Adenine, Guanine, Cytosine and Thymine. | present. |
| DNA is double stranded | RNA is single stranded |

[Any 2 differences required]

- 9. Name the products obtained in the following reactions.
 - a) C₆H₁₂O₆ Bromine water

(½)

b) C₆H₁₂O₆ HI/heat

(1/2)

c) What is invert sugar?

(1)

d) Name two polysaccharides.

--

(1) [SAY 2013]

Ans: a) Gluconic acid

- *b*) *n-Hexane*
- c) The product obtained after the hydrolysis of cane sugar (sucrose) is called invert sugar.
- d) Starch and cellulose.

| 10. Biomolecules are formed by certain specific linkages between simple monomeric units. Write the names of linkages and monomeric units in the following class of biomolecules. i) Starch ii) Protein iii) Nucleic acid (3) [March 2014, Ans: I) Starch - Glycosidic linkage - α-D-glucose ii) Protein - Peptide linkage - α-D-glucose iii) Protein - Peptide linkage - amino acid iii) Nucleic acid - Phosphodiester linkage (II Bonds) - nucleotide 11. a) Name a fat soluble vitamin. Suggest a disease caused by its deficiency. (1) b) What do you mean by the following: i) Secondary structure of proteins. ii) Nucleosides. (1 x 2 = 2) [SAY 2014] Ans: a) Vitamin D. Deficiency disease is Rickets. [Vitamin A, D, E & K are fot soluble] b) i) Secondary structure gives the different shapes in which polypeptide chain can exist in a protein. There are two different types of secondary structures - α-helix and β-pleated sheet structure. ii) In nucleic acids, the pentose sugar combines with the nitrogen base to form nucleosides. 12. Carbohydrates are broadly divided into monosaccharides, oligosaccharides and polysaccharides. a) Write one example each of monosaccharide and oligosaccharide. (1) b) i) Write any one method of preparation of glucose. (1) ii) What is a peptide linkage? (1) [Morch 2015, Ans: a) (Lincose is a monosaccharide and sucrose is an oligosaccharide. b) i) Permentation of cane sugar ii) - CO-NII- linkage in protein is called peptide bond. 13. a) Match the following structures of proteins in column I with their characteristic features in column I i) Primary structure (1) Sequence of amino acids (1) Primary structure (2) Primary structure (3) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units (1) Primary structure (2) Fibrous or globular nature (3) Quaternary structure (4) Sequence of amino acids (1) Primary structure (2) Primary structure (3) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units (3) Quaternary structure (4) Sequence of amino acids (1) Primary structure (2) Primary structure (3) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub | | | | | |
|--|-----------------|----------------------------------|---|--------------------|--------------------------|
| i) Starch ii) Protein iii) Nucleic acid Ans: I) Starch - Glycosidic linkage - α-D-glucose ii) Protein - Peptide linkage - α-D-glucose iii) Nucleic acid - Phosphodiester linkage (IH Bonds) - nucleotide 11. a) Name a fat soluble vitamin. Suggest a disease caused by its deficiency. (1) b) What do you mean by the following: ii) Secondary structure of proteins. iii) Nucleosides. (1 x 2 = 2) [SAY 2014] Ans: a) Vitamin D. Deficiency disease is Rickets. [Vitamin D. Deficiency disease is Rickets. [Vitamin D. Deficiency disease is Rickets. [Vitamin D. Deficiency great is adulte] b) i) Secondary structure gives the different shapes in which polypeptide chain can exist in a protein. There are two different types of secondary structures - a-helix and β-pleated sheet structure. ii) In nucleic acids, the pentose sugar combines with the nitrogen base to form nucleosides. 12. Carbohydrates are broadly divided into monosaccharides, oligosaccharides and polysaccharides. a) Write one example each of monosaccharide and oligosaccharide. (1) b) i) Write any one method of preparation of glucose. (1) ii) What is a peptide linkage? Ans: a) Glucose is a monosaccharide and sucrose is an oligosaccharide. b) i) Fermentation of cane sugar ii) -CO-NH-linkage in protein is called peptide bond. 13. a) Match the following structures of proteins in column I with their characteristic features in column II i) Primary structure i) Secondary structure d) Sequence of amino acids iii) Tertiary structure ii) Primory structure d) Sequence of amino acids iii) Tertiary structure iii) Primory structure iiii) Primory structure iiii) Primory structure iiii) Primory structure iiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiii | | · | - | Write ⁻ | the names of |
| Ans: i) Starch - Glycosidic linkage - α-D-glucose ii) Protein - Peptide linkage - amino acid iii) Nucleic acid - Phosphodiester linkage (H Bonds) - nucleotide 11. a) Name a fat soluble vitamin. Suggest a disease caused by its deficiency. b) What do you mean by the following: i) Secondary structure of proteins. ii) Nucleosides. (1 × 2 = 2) [SAY 2014] Ans: a) Vitamin D. Deficiency disease is Rickets. [Vitamin A, D, E & K are fat soluble] b) i) Secondary structure gives the different shapes in which polypeptide chain can exist in a protein. There are two different types of secondary structures - α-helix and β-pleated sheet structure. ii) In nucleic acids, the pentose sugar combines with the nitrogen base to form nucleosides. 12. Carbohydrates are broadly divided into monosaccharides, oligosaccharides and polysaccharides. a) Write one example each of monosaccharide and oligosaccharide. b) i) Write any one method of preparation of glucose. ii) What is a peptide linkage? Ans: a) Glucose is a monosaccharide and sucrose is an oligosaccharide. b) i) Fermentation of cane sugar ii) - CO-NH- linkage in protein is called peptide bond. 13. a) Match the following structures of proteins in column I with their characteristic features in column II i) Primary structure ii) Secondary structure c) Folding of peptide chains iii) Tertiary structure ii) Sequence of amino acids iii) Tertiary structure i) Sequence of amino acids iii) Tertiary structure i) Pibrous or globular nature (2) b) What is denaturation of proteins? Ans: a) Column I i) Primary structure d) Sequence of amino acids iii) Secondary structure ii) Proving structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide chains iii) Tertiary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide chains iii) Jertiary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units b) Refer the Answer of the Question number 7 (i) 14. Cane Sugar, Glucose and Starch are Carbohydrates. | _ | | _ | | |
| ii) Protein - Peptide linkage – amino acid iii) Nucleic acid – Phosphodiester linkage (II Bonds) - nucleotide 11. a) Name a fat soluble vitamin. Suggest a disease caused by its deficiency. (1) b) What do you mean by the following: i) Secondary structure of proteins. ii) Nucleosides. (1 x 2 = 2) [SAY 2014] Ans: a) Vitamin D. Deficiency disease is Rickets. [Vitamin A, D, E & K are fat soluble] b) I) Secondary structure gives the different shapes in which polypeptide chain can exist in a protein. There are two different types of secondary structures - α-helix and β-pleated sheet structure. ii) In nucleic acids, the pentose sugar combines with the nitrogen base to form nucleosides. 21. Carbohydrates are broadly divided into monosaccharides, oligosaccharides and polysaccharides. a) Write one example each of monosaccharide and oligosaccharides and polysaccharides. a) Write any one method of preparation of glucose. (1) b) i) Write any one method of preparation of glucose. (1) ii) What is a peptide linkage? (1) [March 2015, Ans: a) Glucose is a monosaccharide and sucrose is an oligosaccharide. b) i) Fermentation of cane sugar ii) -CO-NH- linkage in protein is called peptide bond. 23. a) Match the following structures of proteins in column I with their characteristic features in column II Column I Column I Outernary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units ii) Secondary structure b) Structure of amino acids iii) Tertiary structure c) Folding of peptide chains iv) Quaternary structure d) Sequence of amino acids iii) Primary structure ii) Primary structure d) Sequence of amino acids iii) Pritary structure v) Folding of peptide chains v) Quaternary structure v) Folding of peptide chains v) Quaternary structure v) Folding of peptide chains v) Quaternary structure v) Folding of peptide chains v) Q | • | , | | (3) | [March 2014 _] |
| iii) Nucleic acid – Phosphodiester linkage (II Bonds) - nucleotide 11. a) Name a fat soluble vitamin. Suggest a disease caused by its deficiency. b) What do you mean by the following: i) Secondary structure of proteins. ii) Nucleosides. Ans: a) Vitamin D. Deficiency disease is Rickets. [Vitamin A, D, E & K are fat soluble] b) i) Secondary structure gives the different shapes in which polypeptide chain can exist in a protein. There are two different types of secondary structures - α-helix and β-pleated sheet structure. ii) In nucleic acids, the pentose sugar combines with the nitrogen base to form nucleosides. 12. Carbohydrates are broadly divided into monosaccharides, oligosaccharides and polysaccharides. a) Write one example each of monosaccharide and oligosaccharides and polysaccharides. a) Write one example each of monosaccharide and oligosaccharide. b) i) Write any one method of preparation of glucose. (1) ii) What is a peptide linkage? (1) [March 2015] Ans: a) Glucose is a monosaccharide and sucrose is an oligosaccharide. b) i) Fermentation of cane sugar ii) -CO-NH- linkage in protein is called peptide bond. 13. a) Match the following structures of proteins in column I with their characteristic features in column II Column I i) Primary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units ii) Secondary structure b) Structure of amino acids iii) Tertiary structure c) Folding of peptide chains iv) Quaternary structure d) Sequence of amino acids ii) Primary structure e) Fibrous or globular nature ii) Primary structure ii) Secondary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units b) Refer the Answer of the Question number 7 (i) 14. Cane Sugar, Glucose and Starch are Carbohydrates. | | | | | |
| 11. a) Name a fat soluble vitamin. Suggest a disease caused by its deficiency. b) What do you mean by the following: i) Secondary structure of proteins. ii) Nucleosides. (1 x 2 = 2) [SAY 2014] Ans: a) Vitamin D. Deficiency disease is Rickets. [Vitamin A, D, E & K are fat soluble] b) I) Secondary structure gives the different shapes in which polypeptide chain can exist in a protein. There are two different types of secondary structures - \(\alpha\)-helated sheet structure. ii) In nucleic acids, the pentose sugar combines with the nitrogen base to form nucleosides. 12. Carbohydrates are broadly divided into monosaccharides, oligosaccharides and polysaccharides. a) Write one example each of monosaccharide and oligosaccharide. b) ii) Write any one method of preparation of glucose. (1) iii) What is a peptide linkage? (1) [March 2015] Ans: a) Glucose is a monosaccharide and sucrose is an oligosaccharide. b) i) Fermentation of cane sugar ii) -CO-NH- linkage in protein is called peptide bond. 13. a) Match the following structures of proteins in column I with their characteristic features in column II ii) Primary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units iii) Secondary structure c) Folding of peptide chains iii) Tertiary structure d) Sequence of amino acids iii) Tertiary structure d) Sequence of amino acids iii) Primary structure d) Sequence of amino acids iii) Tertiary structure d) Sequence of amino acids iii) Primary structure d) Sequence of amino acids iii) Tertiary structure d) Sequence of amino acids iii) Tertiary structure d) Sequence of amino acids iii) Tertiary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units b) Refer the Answer of the Question number 7 (i) 14. Cane Sugar, Glucose and Starch are Carbohydrates. | _ | • | | | |
| b) What do you mean by the following: i) Secondary structure of proteins. ii) Nucleosides. (1 x 2 = 2) [SAY 2014] Ans: a) Vitamin D. Deficiency disease is Rickets. [Vitamin A, D, E & K are fat soluble] b) i) Secondary structure gives the different shapes in which polypeptide chain can exist in a protein. There are two different types of secondary structures - a-helix and β-pleated sheet structure. ii) In nucleic acids, the pentose sugar combines with the nitrogen base to form nucleosides. 12. Carbohydrates are broadly divided into monosaccharides, oligosaccharides and polysaccharides. a) Write one example each of monosaccharide and oligosaccharide. (1) b) i) Write any one method of preparation of glucose. (1) ii) What is a peptide linkage? (1) Ans: a) Glucose is a monosaccharide and sucrose is an oligosaccharide. b) i) Fermentation of cane sugar ii) -CO-NH- linkage in protein is called peptide bond. 13. a) Match the following structures of proteins in column I with their characteristic features in column I col | - | • | | | |
| i) Secondary structure of proteins. ii) Nucleosides. (1 x 2 = 2) [SAY 2014] Ans: a) Vitamin D. Deficiency disease is Rickets. [Vitamin A, D, E & K are fat soluble] b) i) Secondary structure gives the different shapes in which polypeptide chain can exist in a protein. There are two different types of secondary structures - α-helix and β-pleated sheet structure. ii) In nucleic acids, the pentose sugar combines with the nitrogen base to form nucleosides. 12. Carbohydrates are broadly divided into monosaccharides, oligosaccharides and polysaccharides. a) Write one example each of monosaccharide and oligosaccharide. b) i) White any one method of preparation of glucose. (1) ii) What is a peptide linkage? (1) Ans: a) Glucose is a monosaccharide and sucrose is an oligosaccharide. b) i) Fermentation of cane sugar ii) -CO-NH- linkage in protein is called peptide bond. 13. a) Match the following structures of proteins in column I with their characteristic features in column I Column I Column I Column I Outen I Column I Outen I Outen I Fibrous or globular nature ii) Secondary structure d) Sequence of amino acids e) Fibrous or globular nature iii) Primary structure d) Sequence of amino acids ii) Secondary structure d) Sequence of amino acids iii) Primary structure d) Sequence of amino acids iii) Primary structure d) Sequence of amino acids ii) Secondary structure d) Sequence of amino acids d) Fibrous or globular nature iv) Quaternary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units b) Refer the Answer of the Question number 7 (i) 4. Cane Sugar, Glucose and Starch are Carbohydrates. | 11. a) Name | a fat soluble vitamin. Suggest | a disease caused by its deficiency. | (1) | |
| ii) Nucleosides. (1 x 2 = 2) [SAY 2014] Ans: a) Vitamin D. Deficiency disease is Rickets. (Vitamin A, D, E & K are fat soluble) b) i) Secondary structure gives the different shapes in which polypeptide chain can exist in a protein. There are two different types of secondary structures -α-helix and β-pleated sheet structure. ii) In nucleic acids, the pentose sugar combines with the nitrogen base to form nucleosides. 12. Carbohydrates are broadly divided into monosaccharides, oligosaccharides and polysaccharides. a) Write one example each of monosaccharide and oligosaccharide. (1) b) i) Write any one method of preparation of glucose. (1) ii) What is a peptide linkage? (1) [March 2015, Ans: a) Glucose is a monosaccharide and sucrose is an oligosaccharide. b) i) Fermentation of cane sugar ii) -(O-NH-linkage in protein is called peptide bond. 13. a) Match the following structures of proteins in column I with their characteristic features in column I Column I (1) Primary structure (2) Structure of amino acids (3) Secondary structure (4) Sequence of amino acids (5) (1) [SAY 2015] Ans: a) Column I (2) (SAY 2015] Ans: a) Column I (3) Sequence of amino acids (6) Sequence of amino acids (7) (1) [SAY 2015] Ans: a) Column I (8) Sequence of amino acids (9) Sequence of amino acids (10) Secondary structure (11) Secondary structure (12) Sequence of amino acids (13) Secondary structure (14) Sequence of amino acids (15) Secondary structure (16) Sequence of amino acids (17) Secondary structure (18) Sequence of amino acids (19) Secondary structure (19) Sequence of amino acids (10) Secondary structure (10) Sequence of amino acids (11) Secondary structure (11) Secondary structure (12) Sequence of amino acids (13) Secondary structure (14) Sequence of amino acids (15) Secondary structure (16) Sequence of amino acids (17) Secondary structure (18) Sequence of amino acids (19) Secondary structure (19) Sequence of amino acids (10) Secondary structure (10) Sequence of amino acids (11) Secondary structure (11) Secondary stru | b) What | do you mean by the following: | | | |
| Ans: a) Vitamin D. Deficiency disease is Rickets. [Vitamin A, D, E & K are fat soluble] b) i) Secondary structure gives the different shapes in which polypeptide chain can exist in a protein. There are two different types of secondary structures - α-helix and β-pleated sheet structure. ii) In nucleic acids, the pentose sugar combines with the nitrogen base to form nucleosides. 12. Carbohydrates are broadly divided into monosaccharides, oligosaccharides and polysaccharides. a) Write one example each of monosaccharide and oligosaccharide. (1) b) i) Write any one method of preparation of glucose. (1) ii) What is a peptide linkage? (1) Ans: a) Glucose is a monosaccharide and sucrose is an oligosaccharide. b) i) Fermentation of cane sugar ii) -CO-NH- linkage in protein is called peptide bond. 13. a) Match the following structures of proteins in column I with their characteristic features in column II Column I Oumn I | i) | Secondary structure of prote | eins. | | |
| [Vitamin A, D, E & K are fat soluble] b) i) Secondary structure gives the different shapes in which polypeptide chain can exist in a protein. There are two different types of secondary structures - α-helix and β-pleated sheet structure. ii) In nucleic acids, the pentose sugar combines with the nitrogen base to form nucleosides. 12. Carbohydrates are broadly divided into monosaccharides, oligosaccharides and polysaccharides. a) Write one example each of monosaccharide and oligosaccharide. (1) b) i) Write any one method of preparation of glucose. (1) ii) What is a peptide linkage? (1) [March 2015] Ans: a) Glucose is a monosaccharide and sucrose is an oligosaccharide. b) i) Fermentation of cane sugar ii) -CO-NH- linkage in protein is called peptide bond. 13. a) Match the following structures of proteins in column I with their characteristic features in column II i) Primary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units ii) Secondary structure b) Structure of amino acids iii) Tertiary structure c) Folding of peptide chains iv) Quaternary structure d) Sequence of amino acids e) Fibrous or globular nature (2) b) What is denaturation of proteins? Ans: a) Column I i) Primary structure d) Sequence of amino acids ii) Secondary structure d) Sequence of amino acids ii) Tertiary structure d) Sequence of amino acids ii) Secondary structure d) Sequence of amino acids iii) Tertiary structure v) Quaternary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units b) Refer the Answer of the Question number 7 (i) 14. Cane Sugar, Glucose and Starch are Carbohydrates. | ii) | Nucleosides. | (1 x 2 | = 2) | [SAY 2014] |
| b) i) Secondary structure gives the different shapes in which polypeptide chain can exist in a protein. There are two different types of secondary structures - α-helix and β-pleated sheet structure. ii) In nucleic acids, the pentose sugar combines with the nitrogen base to form nucleosides. 12. Carbohydrates are broadly divided into monosaccharides, oligosaccharides and polysaccharides. a) Write one example each of monosaccharide and oligosaccharide. b) i) Write any one method of preparation of glucose. ii) What is a peptide linkage? (1) [March 2015] Ans: a) Glucose is a monosaccharide and sucrose is an oligosaccharide. b) i) Fermentation of cane sugar ii) -CO-NH- linkage in protein is called peptide bond. 13. a) Match the following structures of proteins in column I with their characteristic features in column II i) Primary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units ii) Secondary structure b) Structure of amino acids iii) Tertiary structure c) Folding of peptide chains iv) Quaternary structure d) Sequence of amino acids ii) Primary structure d) Sequence of amino acids ii) Primary structure i) Primary structure d) Sequence of amino acids ii) Primary structure ii) Primary structure d) Sequence of amino acids ii) Primary structure ii) Primary structure iii) Tertiary structure iv) Quaternary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units b) Refer the Answer of the Question number 7 (i) 14. Cane Sugar, Glucose and Starch are Carbohydrates. | Ans: a) V | itamin D. Deficiency disease is | s Rickets. | | |
| There are two different types of secondary structures - α-helix and β-pleated sheet structure. ii) In nucleic acids, the pentose sugar combines with the nitrogen base to form nucleosides. 12. Carbohydrates are broadly divided into monosaccharides, oligosaccharides and polysaccharides. a) Write one example each of monosaccharide and oligosaccharide. b) i) Write any one method of preparation of glucose. (1) iii) What is a peptide linkage? Ans: a) Glucose is a monosaccharide and sucrose is an oligosaccharide. b) i) Fermentation of cane sugar ii) -CO-NH- linkage in protein is called peptide bond. 13. a) Match the following structures of proteins in column I with their characteristic features in column II i) Primary structure a) Spatial argement of polypeptide sub units iii) Secondary structure b) Structure of amino acids iii) Tertiary structure c) Folding of peptide chains iv) Quaternary structure d) Sequence of amino acids ii) Primary structure d) Sequence of amino acids ii) Primary structure c) Folding of peptide chains iii) Tertiary structure e) Fibrous or globular nature iv) Quaternary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units | [V | itamin A, D, E & K are fat solu | ble] | | |
| ii) In nucleic acids, the pentose sugar combines with the nitrogen base to form nucleosides. 12. Carbohydrates are broadly divided into monosaccharides, oligosaccharides and polysaccharides. a) Write one example each of monosaccharide and oligosaccharide. b) i) Write any one method of preparation of glucose. ii) What is a peptide linkage? (1) [March 2015] Ans: a) Glucose is a monosaccharide and sucrose is an oligosaccharide. b) i) Fermentation of cane sugar ii) -CO-NH- linkage in protein is called peptide bond. 13. a) Match the following structures of proteins in column I with their characteristic features in column II Column I Column II i) Primary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide subunits iii) Secondary structure b) Structure of amino acids iii) Tertiary structure c) Folding of peptide chains iv) Quaternary structure d) Sequence of amino acids e) Fibrous or globular nature (2) b) What is denaturation of proteins? (1) [SAY 2015] Ans: a) Column I Column II i) Primary structure c) Folding of peptide chains ii) Secondary structure e) Fibrous or globular nature iv) Quaternary structure e) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units b) Refer the Answer of the Question number 7 (i) 14. Cane Sugar, Glucose and Starch are Carbohydrates. | <i>b</i>) i) : | Secondary structure gives the | different shapes in which polypeptide chain can | exist | in a protein. |
| 12. Carbohydrates are broadly divided into monosaccharides, oligosaccharides and polysaccharides. a) Write one example each of monosaccharide and oligosaccharide. b) i) Write any one method of preparation of glucose. ii) What is a peptide linkage? Ans: a) Glucose is a monosaccharide and sucrose is an oligosaccharide. b) i) Fermentation of cane sugar ii) -CO-NH- linkage in protein is called peptide bond. 13. a) Match the following structures of proteins in column I with their characteristic features in column I Column I Column I i) Primary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide subunits iii) Tertiary structure b) Structure of amino acids iii) Tertiary structure c) Folding of peptide chains iv) Quaternary structure d) Sequence of amino acids e) Fibrous or globular nature (2) b) What is denaturation of proteins? Column I i) Primary structure d) Sequence of amino acids ii) Secondary structure d) Sequence of amino acids iii) Tertiary structure d) Sequence of amino acids iii) Tertiary structure v) Folding of peptide chains | There | e are two different types of sec | condary structures - $lpha$ -helix and eta -pleated sheet | struct | ure. |
| a) Write one example each of monosaccharide and oligosaccharide. b) i) Write any one method of preparation of glucose. ii) What is a peptide linkage? Ans: a) Glucose is a monosaccharide and sucrose is an oligosaccharide. b) i) Fermentation of cane sugar ii) -CO-NH- linkage in protein is called peptide bond. 13. a) Match the following structures of proteins in column I with their characteristic features in column II i) Primary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units iii) Secondary structure b) Structure of amino acids iii) Tertiary structure c) Folding of peptide chains iv) Quaternary structure d) Sequence of amino acids e) Fibrous or globular nature (2) b) What is denaturation of proteins? (1) [SAY 2015] Ans: a) Column I Column II i) Primary structure d) Sequence of amino acids ii) Secondary structure d) Sequence of amino acids iii) Tertiary structure e) Fibrous or globular nature iv) Quaternary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units b) Refer the Answer of the Question number 7 (i) 14. Cane Sugar, Glucose and Starch are Carbohydrates. | ii) In i | nucleic acids, the pentose suga | ar combines with the nitrogen base to form nucl | eoside | S. |
| b) i) Write any one method of preparation of glucose. (i) ii) What is a peptide linkage? (1) [March 2015] Ans: a) Glucose is a monosaccharide and sucrose is an oligosaccharide. b) i) Fermentation of cane sugar ii) -CO-NH- linkage in protein is called peptide bond. 13. a) Match the following structures of proteins in column I with their characteristic features in column II Column I i) Primary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide subunits ii) Secondary structure b) Structure of amino acids iii) Tertiary structure c) Folding of peptide chains iv) Quaternary structure d) Sequence of amino acids e) Fibrous or globular nature (2) b) What is denaturation of proteins? Column I i) Primary structure d) Sequence of amino acids ii) Secondary structure d) Sequence of amino acids iii) Tertiary structure d) Sequence of amino acids iii) Secondary structure e) Fibrous or globular nature iv) Quaternary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units b) Refer the Answer of the Question number 7 (i) 14. Cane Sugar, Glucose and Starch are Carbohydrates. | 12. Carbohy | drates are broadly divided into | monosaccharides, oligosaccharides and polysac | charid | es. |
| ii) What is a peptide linkage? Ans: a) Glucose is a monosaccharide and sucrose is an oligosaccharide. b) i) Fermentation of cane sugar ii) -CO-NH- linkage in protein is called peptide bond. 13. a) Match the following structures of proteins in column I with their characteristic features in column II Column I Column I i) Primary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units ii) Secondary structure b) Structure of amino acids iii) Tertiary structure c) Folding of peptide chains iv) Quaternary structure d) Sequence of amino acids e) Fibrous or globular nature (2) b) What is denaturation of proteins? Ans: a) Column I i) Primary structure d) Sequence of amino acids ii) Secondary structure c) Folding of peptide chains iii) Tertiary structure e) Fibrous or globular nature iv) Quaternary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units b) Refer the Answer of the Question number 7 (i) 14. Cane Sugar, Glucose and Starch are Carbohydrates. | a) Write | e one example each of monosa | ccharide and oligosaccharide. | (1) | |
| ii) What is a peptide linkage? Ans: a) Glucose is a monosaccharide and sucrose is an oligosaccharide. b) i) Fermentation of cane sugar ii) -CO-NH- linkage in protein is called peptide bond. 13. a) Match the following structures of proteins in column I with their characteristic features in column II Column I Column I i) Primary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units ii) Secondary structure b) Structure of amino acids iii) Tertiary structure c) Folding of peptide chains iv) Quaternary structure d) Sequence of amino acids e) Fibrous or globular nature (2) b) What is denaturation of proteins? Ans: a) Column I i) Primary structure d) Sequence of amino acids ii) Secondary structure c) Folding of peptide chains iii) Tertiary structure e) Fibrous or globular nature iv) Quaternary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units b) Refer the Answer of the Question number 7 (i) 14. Cane Sugar, Glucose and Starch are Carbohydrates. | b) i) Wri | ite any one method of prepara | tion of glucose. | (1) | |
| Ans: a) Glucose is a monosaccharide and sucrose is an oligosaccharide. b) i) Fermentation of cane sugar ii) -CO-NH- linkage in protein is called peptide bond. 13. a) Match the following structures of proteins in column I with their characteristic features in column II Column I | | | | | [March 2015 |
| b) i) Fermentation of cane sugar ii) -CO-NH- linkage in protein is called peptide bond. 13. a) Match the following structures of proteins in column I with their characteristic features in column II Column I | - | • • | nd sucrose is an oligosaccharide. | ` ' | |
| ii) -CO-NH- linkage in protein is called peptide bond. 13. a) Match the following structures of proteins in column I with their characteristic features in column II Column I | _ | | <i>3</i> | | |
| 13. a) Match the following structures of proteins in column I with their characteristic features in column II Column I | | | called peptide bond. | | |
| Column I i) Primary structure ii) Secondary structure iii) Secondary structure iii) Tertiary structure iv) Quaternary structure d) Sequence of amino acids iv) Quaternary structure e) Fibrous or globular nature (2) b) What is denaturation of proteins? (1) [SAY 2015] Ans: a) Column I i) Primary structure d) Sequence of amino acids ii) Secondary structure d) Sequence of amino acids iii) Tertiary structure c) Folding of peptide chains iii) Tertiary structure e) Fibrous or globular nature iv) Quaternary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units b) Refer the Answer of the Question number 7 (i) 14. Cane Sugar, Glucose and Starch are Carbohydrates. | _ | | | es in c | olumn II |
| i) Primary structure ii) Secondary structure iii) Secondary structure iii) Tertiary structure iv) Quaternary structure d) Sequence of amino acids iv) Quaternary structure e) Fibrous or globular nature (2) b) What is denaturation of proteins? (1) [SAY 2015] Ans: a) Column I i) Primary structure d) Sequence of amino acids ii) Secondary structure d) Sequence of amino acids iii) Tertiary structure c) Folding of peptide chains iii) Tertiary structure e) Fibrous or globular nature iv) Quaternary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units b) Refer the Answer of the Question number 7 (i) 14. Cane Sugar, Glucose and Starch are Carbohydrates. | [| = | | | |
| ii) Secondary structure b) Structure of amino acids iii) Tertiary structure c) Folding of peptide chains iv) Quaternary structure d) Sequence of amino acids e) Fibrous or globular nature (2) b) What is denaturation of proteins? (1) Ans: a) Column I Column II i) Primary structure d) Sequence of amino acids ii) Secondary structure c) Folding of peptide chains iii) Tertiary structure e) Fibrous or globular nature iv) Quaternary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units b) Refer the Answer of the Question number 7 (i) 14. Cane Sugar, Glucose and Starch are Carbohydrates. | | i) Primary structure | | | |
| iii) Tertiary structure c) Folding of peptide chains iv) Quaternary structure d) Sequence of amino acids e) Fibrous or globular nature (2) b) What is denaturation of proteins? (1) [SAY 2015] Ans: a) Column I Column II i) Primary structure d) Sequence of amino acids ii) Secondary structure c) Folding of peptide chains iii) Tertiary structure e) Fibrous or globular nature iv) Quaternary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units b) Refer the Answer of the Question number 7 (i) 14. Cane Sugar, Glucose and Starch are Carbohydrates. | | , | | | |
| iv) Quaternary structure d) Sequence of amino acids e) Fibrous or globular nature (2) b) What is denaturation of proteins? (1) Column I i) Primary structure d) Sequence of amino acids ii) Secondary structure c) Folding of peptide chains iii) Tertiary structure e) Fibrous or globular nature iv) Quaternary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units b) Refer the Answer of the Question number 7 (i) 14. Cane Sugar, Glucose and Starch are Carbohydrates. | | ii) Secondary structure | b) Structure of amino acids | | |
| b) What is denaturation of proteins? (2) b) What is denaturation of proteins? (1) (2) (2) (3) (4) (5AY 2015] (5AY 2015] (5AY 2015] (6) (7) (8) (8) (9) (9) (1) (9) (1) (1) (1) (1 | | iii) Tertiary structure | c) Folding of peptide chains | | |
| b) What is denaturation of proteins? Ans: a) Column I i) Primary structure ii) Secondary structure iii) Tertiary structure iv) Quaternary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units b) Refer the Answer of the Question number 7 (i) 14. Cane Sugar, Glucose and Starch are Carbohydrates. | | iv) Quaternary structure | d) Sequence of amino acids | | |
| b) What is denaturation of proteins? (1) [SAY 2015] Ans: a) Column I i) Primary structure d) Sequence of amino acids ii) Secondary structure c) Folding of peptide chains iii) Tertiary structure e) Fibrous or globular nature iv) Quaternary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units b) Refer the Answer of the Question number 7 (i) 14. Cane Sugar, Glucose and Starch are Carbohydrates. | | | e) Fibrous or globular nature | | |
| Column I i) Primary structure ii) Secondary structure iii) Tertiary structure iv) Quaternary structure b) Refer the Answer of the Question number 7 (i) 14. Cane Sugar, Glucose and Starch are Carbohydrates. | | | | (2) | |
| Column I i) Primary structure ii) Secondary structure iii) Tertiary structure iv) Quaternary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units b) Refer the Answer of the Question number 7 (i) 14. Cane Sugar, Glucose and Starch are Carbohydrates. | b) What | is denaturation of proteins? | | (1) | [SAY 2015] |
| i) Primary structure ii) Secondary structure iii) Tertiary structure iv) Quaternary structure iv) Quaternary structure iv) Quaternary structure iv) Refer the Answer of the Question number 7 (i) 14. Cane Sugar, Glucose and Starch are Carbohydrates. | Ans: a) | | | | |
| ii) Secondary structure c) Folding of peptide chains iii) Tertiary structure e) Fibrous or globular nature iv) Quaternary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units b) Refer the Answer of the Question number 7 (i) 14. Cane Sugar, Glucose and Starch are Carbohydrates. | | Column I | Column II | | |
| iii) Tertiary structure iv) Quaternary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units b) Refer the Answer of the Question number 7 (i) 14. Cane Sugar, Glucose and Starch are Carbohydrates. | | | | | |
| iv) Quaternary structure a) Spatial arrangement of polypeptide sub units b) Refer the Answer of the Question number 7 (i) 14. Cane Sugar, Glucose and Starch are Carbohydrates. | | | | | |
| b) Refer the Answer of the Question number 7 (i) 14. Cane Sugar, Glucose and Starch are Carbohydrates. | | <u> </u> | | | |
| 14. Cane Sugar, Glucose and Starch are Carbohydrates. | | iv) Quaternary structure | | 1e | |
| 14. Cane Sugar, Glucose and Starch are Carbohydrates. | b) Refer | the Answer of the Question nu | mber 7 (i) | | |
| | | | | | |
| | a) Repre | esent the structure of Glucose. | | (1) | |

b) Write a method to prepare Glucose from Starch. Write the chemical equation of the reaction. (1) c) Suggest any two uses of Carbohydrates. [March 2016] Ans: a) CH₂OH $HO^{\frac{3}{2}}$ Η H 4 – OH OH Η HO Η CH₂OH α -D-(+)-Glucose α -D-(+)-Glucopyranose b) Glucose is obtained by hydrolysis of starch by boiling it with dilute H₂SO₄ at 393 K under pressure. $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_n + nH_2O$ —— \longrightarrow $nC_6H_{12}O_6$ c) Carbohydrates are used as raw materials for many important industries like textiles, paper, lacquers and breweries. Carbohydrate in the form of wood is used for making furniture etc. 15. Proteins are Biomolecules. a) What is denaturation of protein? (1) b) Match the following: Vitamin A Glucose Starch Zymase Night blindness Aldohexose Enzyme Amylose Fructose (2) [SAY 2016] Ans: a) Refer the Answer of the Question number 7 (ii) Night blindness b) Vitamin A Starch *Amylose Aldohexose* Glucose *Enzyme* **Zymase** 16. a) Which of the following is a polysaccharide? i) Maltose ii) sucrose iii) fructose iv) cellulose (1) b) Explain the amphoteric behaviour of aminoacid. (2) [March 2017] Ans: a) Cellulose b) Amino acids contain both acidic (carboxyl group) and basic (amino group) groups. In aqueous solution, they form internal salts known as zwitter ions. In zwitter ionic form, amino acids show amphoteric behaviour. 17. a) α -D-(+) glucose and β -D-(+) glucose are: i) Metamers ii) Anomers iii) Geometrical isomers iv) Functional group isomers (1) b) What is denaturation of proteins? (1) c) Differentiate between nucleoside and nucleotide. (1) [SAY 2017]

Ans: a) Anomers

- c) Refer the Answer of the Question number 7 (i)
- d) Nucleoside is formed by the combination of pentose sugar with nitrogen base. Nucleoside combines with phosphoric acid unit to form nucleotide.
- 18. Which among the given vitamins is water soluble?

a) A b) B c) D d) E

Ans: B

19. State two differences between globular and fibrous proteins.

(2) [March 2018]

Ans:

| Fibrous protein | Globular protein |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| It has fibre-like shape | It has spherical shape |
| It is water insoluble | It is water soluble |
| Here the polypeptide chains | Here the chains of |
| run parallel and are held | polypeptides coil around |
| together by hydrogen and | to give a spherical shape. |
| disulphide bonds. | |
| E.g.: Keratin and myosin | E.g. Insulin and albumins. |

[Any 2 differences required]

(1)

(1)

20. Which vitamin is responsible for blood clotting?

Ans: Vitamin K

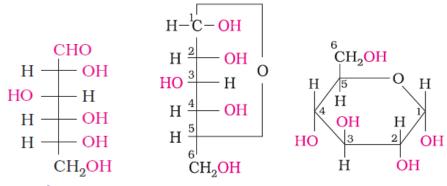
21. Describe primary and secondary structure of proteins.

(2) [SAY 2018]

Ans: Refer the Answer of the Question number 5.

22. Give the open chain and ring structures of glucose and account for the existence of glucose in two anomeric forms. (3) [March 2019]

Ans:



Open chain structure

Ring Structures

The existence of glucose in two anomeric forms can be explained by the formation of 1,5-ring structure. Now the first carbon also becomes asymmetric and hence glucose exists in two anomeric forms. The structure in which -OH group of 1st carbon on the same side of the ring is called α -form and that on the opposite side of the ring is called β -form.

23. Write any three differences of RNA and DNA.

[SAY 2019] (3)

Ans: Refer the Answer of the Question number 8 (b)

24. (a) Differentiate between globular and fibrous proteins.

(2)

(1) [March 2020]

Ans: (a) Refer the Answer of the Question number 19.

(b) The deficiency of which vitamin causes night-blindness.

| (b) Vitamin A | | |
|--|-------------|-----------------|
| 25. Glucose is commercially prepared from polysaccharide. | | |
| (a) Which is the polysaccharide used for the production of glucose? | (1) | |
| (b) Give two examples for disaccharides. | (1) | |
| (c) What is invert sugar? | (1) | [SAY 2020] |
| Ans: (a) Starch | | |
| (b) Sucrose and Lactose | | |
| (c) The product obtained after the hydrolysis of cane sugar (sucrose) is called invert su | ıgar. It | is a mixture of |
| D-(+)-glucose and D-(-)-fructose. | | |
| 26. (i) Classify the following into monosaccharides and disaccharides: | | |
| Ribose, Fructose, Maltose, Sucrose. | (1) | |
| (ii) How is starch different from glycogen? | (1) | |
| (iii) Name the two hormones which work together to regulate glucose level in the body. | (1) | [March 2021] |
| Ans: (i) Monosaccharides: Ribose, Fructose | | |
| Disaccharides: Maltose, Sucrose. | | |
| (ii) Starch is the storage polysaccharide of plants while glycogen is the storage polysac | ccharia | le of animals. |
| (iii) Insulin and glucagon. | | |
| 27. (i) Explain the classification of proteins based on their molecular shape. | (2) | |
| (ii) What is meant by denaturation of protein? | (1) | [SAY 2021] |
| Ans: (i) Based on molecular structure, proteins are classified into two – fibrous and glo | obular | proteins. |
| Fibrous proteins have fibre – like structure. Here the linear polypeptide chains are hel | d toget | her by H-bond |
| and disulphide bond. They are generally insoluble in water. E.g. Keratin and myosin. | | |
| In Globular proteins the chains of polypeptides coil around to give a spherical shape. T | hese a | re usually |
| soluble in water. E.g.: Insulin and albumins. | | |
| (ii) Refer the Answer of the Question number 7 (i) | | |
| 28. Identify the peptide bond among the following: | | |
| O H | | |
| (a) $- \stackrel{ }{C} - O - \stackrel{ }{C}$ (b) $- O - \stackrel{ }{P} - O - \stackrel{ }{C} - \stackrel{ }{ }$ O H | | |
| | | |
| О Н | | |
| | | |
| (c) -CO - NH - | | |
| | (1) | |
| Ans: -CO-NH- | <i>(</i> -) | |
| 29. (i) What are oligosaccharides? Give an example. | (2) | |
| (ii) What is glycogen? | (1) | |
| (iii) Explain the chemical constitution of starch. | (1) | [March 2022] |
| Ans: (i) Oligosaccharides are carbohydrates which give two to ten monosaccharide un | its on h | ydrolysis. |
| E.g. Sucrose, maltose, lactose. | | |
| (ii) Glycogen is the storage polysaccharide of animals. It is also known as animal s | | |
| (iii) Starch is a polymer of α -glucose and consists of two components - Amylose an | | Iopectin. |
| 30. The carbohydrate stored in liver, muscles and brain of animals is | (1) | |
| | | |

| Ans: Glycogen | | |
|--|----------|-------------------|
| 31. (i) What is the glycosidic linkage in carbohydrates? | (2) | |
| (ii) How can you prepare glucose from sucrose? Why sucrose is a non-reducing sugar? | (2) | [SAY 2022] |
| Ans: (i) C-O-C linkage present in oligosaccharides and polysaccharides is called glycos | idic lin | kage. |
| Or, in a disaccharide or polysaccharide, the monosaccharides are joined together thr | ough ox | xide linkage by |
| losing water molecules. Such a linkage (C-O-C) between monosaccharide units throug | h oxyg | en atom is called |
| glycosidic linkage. | | |
| (ii) Glucose is prepared by the hydrolysis of sucrose in presence of dil. mineral acids. $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11} + H_2O \longrightarrow C_6H_{12}O_6 + C_6H_{12}O_6$ | | |
| In Sucrose, the reducing groups of glucose and fructose (aldehydic and ketoni | c group | os) are involved |
| in glycosidic bond formation. So it is non-reducing. | | |
| 32. What are oligosaccharides ? Give any two examples. | (2) | |
| Ans: Refer the answer of the Question number 29 (i) | | |
| 33. (i) What are essential and non-essential amino acids? | (1) | |
| (ii) Explain the amphoteric behaviour of amino acids. | (2) | [March 2023] |
| Ans: (i) Aminoacids which are not synthesized in our body and should be obtained thr essential aminoacids. E.g. Lysine | ough d | iet are called |
| Aminoacids which are synthesized in our body are called non-essential aminoacids. E. | g. Glyci | ne |
| (ii) Refer the answer of the Question number 16 (b). | | |
| 34. What do you mean by denaturation of proteins ? | (2) | |
| Refer the answer of the Question number 7 (i) | | |
| 35. (i) What are polysaccharides ? Give two examples. | (2) | |
| (ii) Name the products of Hydrolysis of sucrose. | (1) | [SAY 2023] |
| Ans: (i) Refer the answer of the Question number 3 (a) | | |
| (ii) Glucose and fructose. | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |